



AGENDA

Council Meeting

**I hereby give notice that a Meeting of the Kapiti Coast District Council
will be held on:**

Date: Thursday, 30 September 2021

Time: 9.30am

**Location: Council Chamber
Ground Floor, 175 Rimu Road
Paraparaumu**

**Wayne Maxwell
Chief Executive**

Kapiti Coast District Council

Notice is hereby given that a meeting of the Kapiti Coast District Council will be held in the Council Chamber, Ground Floor, 175 Rimu Road, Paraparaumu, on Thursday 30 September 2021, 9.30am.

Council Members

Mayor K Gurunathan	Chair
Deputy Mayor Janet Holborow	Deputy
Cr Angela Buswell	Member
Cr James Cootes	Member
Cr Jackie Elliott	Member
Cr Gwynn Compton	Member
Cr Jocelyn Prvanov	Member
Cr Martin Halliday	Member
Cr Sophie Handford	Member
Cr Robert McCann	Member
Cr Bernie Randall	Member

Order Of Business

1	Welcome.....	5
2	Council Blessing.....	5
3	Apologies	5
4	Declarations of Interest Relating to Items on the Agenda	5
5	Public Speaking Time for Items Relating to the Agenda.....	5
6	Members' Business	5
7	Mayor's Report.....	5
	Nil	
8	Reports	6
8.1	Adoption of the draft Keeping of Animals, Bees, and Poultry Bylaw 2021.....	6
8.2	Update on proposed 3 Waters reform	36
8.3	District Growth Strategy - Draft Proposed Approach For Growth.....	96
8.4	Amendments to the Council Delegations to Chief Executive and Staff	173
9	Confirmation of Minutes.....	188
9.1	Confirmation of Minutes	188
10	Public Speaking Time.....	256
11	Confirmation of Public Excluded Minutes.....	257
12	Public Excluded Reports.....	258
	Resolution to Exclude the Public	258
11.1	Confirmation of Public Excluded minutes	258
12.1	Mahara Gallery - award tender.....	258
12.2	Re-appointment of Council-appointed trustee to the Kapiti Community Recreational Turf Trust.....	258

1 WELCOME**2 COUNCIL BLESSING**

“As we deliberate on the issues before us, we trust that we will reflect positively on the communities we serve. Let us all seek to be effective and just, so that with courage, vision and energy, we provide positive leadership in a spirit of harmony and compassion.”

I a mātou e whiriwhiri ana i ngā take kei mua i ō mātou aroaro, e pono ana mātou ka kaha tonu ki te whakapau mahara huapai mō ngā hapori e mahi nei mātou. Me kaha hoki mātou katoa kia whaihua, kia tōtika tā mātou mahi, ā, mā te māia, te tiro whakamua me te hihiri ka taea te arahi i roto i te kotahitanga me te aroha.

3 APOLOGIES**4 DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST RELATING TO ITEMS ON THE AGENDA**

Notification from Elected Members of:

4.1 – any interests that may create a conflict with their role as an elected member relating to the items of business for this meeting, and

4.2 – any interests in items in which they have a direct or indirect pecuniary interest as provided for in the Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act 1968

5 PUBLIC SPEAKING TIME FOR ITEMS RELATING TO THE AGENDA**6 MEMBERS' BUSINESS**

- (a) Public Speaking Time Responses
- (b) Leave of Absence
- (c) Matters of an Urgent Nature (advice to be provided to the Chair prior to the commencement of the meeting)

7 MAYOR'S REPORT

Nil

8 REPORTS

8.1 ADOPTION OF THE DRAFT KEEPING OF ANIMALS, BEES, AND POULTRY BYLAW 2021

Author: Aston Mitchell, Policy Advisor

Authoriser: Natasha Tod, Group Manager Strategy, Growth and Recovery

PURPOSE OF REPORT

- 1 This report seeks the Council's approval to:
 - 1.1 Repeal the Kapiti Coast District Keeping of Animals, Bees, and Poultry Bylaw 2010;
 - 1.2 Adopt the Kapiti Coast District Keeping of Animals, Bees, and Poultry Bylaw 2021 (refer Appendix One).

DELEGATION

- 2 Under Section A2 of the Governance Structure and Delegations for the 2019-2022 Triennium, the Council has the sole responsibility for adopting or amending a bylaw.

BACKGROUND

- 3 Under the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA 2002), the Council may make bylaws to:
 - protect the public from nuisance;
 - protect, promote, and maintain public health and safety;
 - minimise the potential for offensive behaviour in public places.
- 4 Under the LGA 2002, any bylaws established by a territorial authority must be reviewed every 10 years and that review completed within 2 years of the 10-year adoption anniversary or the bylaw is automatically revoked.
- 5 The Kapiti Coast District Council Keeping of Animals, Bees, and Poultry Bylaw was last reviewed and adopted on 3 June 2010.
- 6 The Council must review the 2010 Bylaw and adopt a new one by 3 June 2022 under the LGA 2002 provisions, or it will be automatically revoked.
- 7 Under the LGA 2002 review requirements, the Council must consider whether a bylaw continues to be the most appropriate way of addressing a perceived problem; whether the proposed form of the bylaw continues to be the most appropriate; and whether the proposed bylaw gives rise to any implications under the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990. The Council is also required to formally consult the community via a special consultative procedure.

REVIEW OF THE KEEPING OF ANIMALS, BEES, AND POULTRY BYLAW 2010

- 8 This section provides information on the:
 - Purpose of the Keeping of Animals, Bees, and Poultry Bylaw 2010 (2010 Bylaw);
 - Review process;
 - Early engagement;
 - Formal consultation;
 - Proposed amendments as a result of submitter feedback; and
 - Statutory review requirements.

Purpose of the 2010 Bylaw

- 9 The purpose of the 2010 Bylaw is to manage the keeping of animals within the District to ensure these activities do not create a nuisance or become a threat to public health and safety.

The Review Process

- 10 Work on the review commenced in late 2020 and spanned three phases.
- **Phase 1:** comprised of data collection, early public engagement, and analysis; identification of issues and options; development of proposed revisions to the bylaw.
 - **Phase 2:** involved development of, and consultation on, a draft Bylaw, in accordance with the LGA 2002 special consultative procedure.
 - **Phase 3:** consisted of the analysis of submissions, consideration of amendments to the draft Keeping of Animals, Bees, and Poultry Bylaw 2021 (draft 2021 Bylaw), and presentation of the revised bylaw for adoption by the Council (in this paper).

Early Engagement

- 11 Early engagement activities were undertaken in Phase 1 of the review. Council officers gathered and analysed information and got in touch with a number of stakeholders to assess whether the 2010 Bylaw appropriately addressed issues related to the keeping of animals in our District. Specifically, officers:
- sought ideas from the community via the Have Your Say tool online,
 - consulted with key stakeholders, including the SPCA and the Wellington Beekeepers Association,
 - consulted with government stakeholders, including Greater Wellington Regional Council, and the Department of Conservation,
 - contacted our iwi partners to seek their views and input,
 - analysed all animal-related service requests, emails, and other correspondence received by Council from January 2018 to January 2021,
 - reviewed a number of other Council's Keeping of Animals Bylaws, and
 - assessed the Bylaw rules against other legislation to check for any ambiguities or inconsistencies that required amendment.
- 12 Following analysis, we concluded that many of the current rules remain appropriate and fit-for-purpose, but some amendments would help reduce the potential for nuisance and risks to health and safety, as well as aligning our Bylaw with some of our District Plan provisions.
- 13 A number of proposals were identified to address or mitigate the issues and challenges. Most of these included changes to the 2010 Bylaw itself, while there were also some supporting operational changes proposed to help support the overall intent of the Bylaw.

Formal Consultation

- 14 In Phase 2 of the review, the Strategy and Operations Committee approved the release of the Statement of Proposal for the draft 2021 Bylaw for public consultation on 17 June 2021. A copy of this can be found here: [Agenda of Strategy and Operations Committee Meeting - Thursday, June 17, 2021 \(infocouncil.biz\)](https://infocouncil.biz/Agenda-of-Strategy-and-Operations-Committee-Meeting-Thursdays-June-17-2021)
- 15 The consultation period ran for four weeks, between 28 June 2021 and 28 July 2021. A total of 56 submissions were received. Hearings were held on 5 August 2021, with 5 submitters speaking to their submission. An additional submitter spoke to their submission on 2 September 2021.
- 16 The submission form for the Statement of Proposal asked submitters 4 'Yes/No' questions to gauge levels of support for the proposed bylaw or operational changes, with an opportunity to provide comment for each question. The form also included a 5th question which was

open-ended that provided an opportunity to give feedback on any other matters related to the draft 2021 Bylaw.

- 17 A summary of submissions was provided to the Strategy and Operations Committee on 2 September 2021, along with the 56 submissions received during formal consultation. A copy of this can be found here: [Agenda of Strategy and Operations Committee Meeting - Thursday, 2 September 2021 \(infocouncil.biz\)](https://infocouncil.biz/Agenda%20of%20Strategy%20and%20Operations%20Committee%20Meeting%20-%20Thursday%2C%202%20September%202021)
- 18 There were many mixed and diverse views on the different topics. As with early engagement, the management of cats was a key theme, with views ranging from wanting the inclusion for the requirement of a number of controls on cats, to it not being the place of Council to manage cats.
- 19 Consultation has identified a range of views, and this mean not all people will necessarily see their individual preference reflected in the draft 2021 Bylaw. We consider a range of factors in determining how to respond to issues and meet our legislative requirements. These considerations include but are not limited to, the:
 - size and impact of issue
 - usefulness or appropriateness of using the Bylaw to address it
 - practicality of response
 - Council's ability to monitor or enforce
 - financial impact in terms of capital expenditure or staff costs, and
 - existing rules in legislation
- 20 The draft 2021 Bylaw seeks to find a reasonable balance between managing issues or concerns and not overly restricting people's activities.

Amendments proposed as a result of formal consultation

- 21 In Phase 3 of the review, submitter feedback has been considered alongside potential changes to the final draft 2021 Bylaw.
- 22 While a small minority of feedback received related to the proposed bylaw amendments discussed in the Statement of Proposal, the majority of feedback related to matters which were addressed in the context of the proposals, but outside of the proposed changes. A number of operational proposals are recommended as a result of this feedback.
- 23 A summary of submissions with analysis and recommendations is attached at Appendix Two with proposed amendments to bylaw outlined below.
- 24 As a result of consultation feedback, Officers recommend amending the following in the draft 2021 Bylaw:
 - Create a note under clause 9.1 "animal rescue activities in the community are not prohibited unless they are conducted in such a way as to encourage feral animals to cause a nuisance or health and safety risk to other persons".
 - Change the note under 8.3 of the draft 2021 Bylaw from "within 30 days of possession" to "within 30 days of placing beehives on that site".
- 25 Officers recommend the inclusion of the animal rescue activities note in the draft 2021 Bylaw as it was identified that there was some concern that proposal one in the Statement of Proposal, to 'prohibit the provision of sustenance, harbourage, or comfort to feral animals, including cats, in a public place, so as to cause them to become a nuisance or health and safety issue to other persons', would prohibit the activities of animal rescuers. This is not the intention of the clause; activities are only intended to be prohibited where they are causing feral animals to become a nuisance or health and safety risk to other persons.

- 26 Officers recommend the amendment of note 8.3 in the draft 2021 Bylaw to more closely align with the wording of the Biosecurity (National American Foulbrood Pest Management Plan) Order 1998.

Definitions

- 27 Also identified following formal consultation were two technical amendments which are important to provide further clarity to the draft 2021 Bylaw. These are to:
- Include a definition for circus animals to the draft 2021 Bylaw: “Any domestic or non-domestic, including exotic, animal kept in a circus for the purpose of public exhibition or performance.”
 - Amend the definition for feral animals in the draft 2021 Bylaw: “means an animal in a wild state, but descended from domesticated species”.
- 28 Officers recommend the inclusion of a definition of circus animals to provide clarity to users, as although the 2010 Bylaw and draft 2021 Bylaw has a clause for circus animals there is no definition provided.
- 29 Officers recommended the amendment for the feral animals definition to provide clarity to users to remove ambiguity and confusion with other definitions that are outside the scope of the bylaw.

General Bylaw

- 30 Following the approval of the Council on 26 August 2021, the General Bylaw 2010 is to be revoked on 31 December 2021. To ensure continued clarity for the draft 2021 Bylaw, it is recommended by Council Officers that the definitions for Enforcement Officer and Granting of Licenses is carried from the General Bylaw and included into the draft 2021 Bylaw.

Cats

- 31 As identified in paragraphs 18-20, there were a number of mixed and diverse views identified through formal consultation with regards to the management of cats. This included some submitters feeling that Council should not manage cats, while others felt that Council should actively manage them and have similar controls to dogs in place.
- 32 Although Council could look to introduce measures to control cats in the draft 2021 Bylaw, it would need to be satisfied that there is a clearly identified issue; and that the bylaw is the appropriate means in which to address it.
- 33 Our analysis of service request data and discussions with animal control and compliance staff has not identified cats as a significant issue. Of those nuisance requests received, most (93%) related to the disposal of dead cats. Cats were therefore not identified as a significant nuisance or health and safety issue in our District, and we did not consult on proposing to regulate the management of cats. Although there were a number of submissions received through consultation on cats, these also did not identify a significant issue in Kapiti. Further consultation is likely to be required if Council wished to use the bylaw to regulate cats in the manner suggested by some submitters.
- 34 The other key consideration is the appropriateness of the bylaw to deal with the management of cats. The purpose of the bylaw is to provide protection from nuisance; protecting, promoting, and maintaining public health and safety; and, minimising the potential for offensive behaviour. A number of issues raised in submissions related to the welfare of cats and environmental impacts caused by cats. Responsibilities for both the welfare and environmental management or impact caused by animals is the responsibility of a number of organisations including MPI, SPCA, GWRC and DOC. They also sit outside of the scope of the bylaw.
- 35 However, health and safety and nuisance related issues are within the scope of the bylaw. The current bylaw provides general provisions to be able to address issues of this nature if and where they arise for any animals, including cats. While not common, where issues have arisen in the past, they are typically a welfare led response by the SPCA.

- 36 While we are conscious that a number of other Councils have introduced a range of measures to manage cats; from the numbers of cats through to registration and desexing, these measures are often approached as Councils having an educational role, rather than enforcement role, particularly given the limited regulatory ability of Council Officers for these provisions.
- 37 The efficacy of trying to regulate cats also needs to be considered. This includes whether the measures are practical, are able to be enforced, and what financial implications these may have (for both Council and ratepayers directly), alongside whether the response fits the size and impact of the issue.
- 38 Introducing measures into a bylaw would also create an expectation for action and enforcement. This would require additional staff to service inquiries and complaints and investigations. In talking with other Councils this includes a minimum resourcing requirement of 0.5 FTE, which would increase depending on the number of requirements introduced and whether Council would be taking an educational approach or a more active role for these measures. However, a common issue identified alongside the introduction of requirements is the ability to enforce them given there is no clear regulatory framework like there is for dogs.
- 39 A number of submissions identified that Council should introduce measures for a management regime for cats; the suggestions meant this would be similar to how dogs are managed. The key difference relating to dogs is that there is specific legislation that defines and supports the roles and responsibilities for dog compliance.
- 40 Given the lack of evidence, limited scope, potential costs and lack of a regulatory framework to effectively enforce provisions for the control of cats, the recommendation by Council Officers is that Council do not seek to manage cats through this Bylaw, and instead provides information and practices to support responsible cat ownership.
- 41 We propose to achieve this through the implementation supporting the Bylaw, the Council website will be updated and include a revamped Animals webpage, and will include information on responsible cat ownership, as well as providing information on support and services available for the management of cats and who to contact for them. This will include information on de-sexing, microchipping, registering, and the use of alerting devices such as bells on collars.

Bees

- 42 Bees also generated discussion during formal consultation, with some confusion identified between what is already in the Bylaw and proposed changes, along with a lack of clarity on what is an operational requirement.
- 43 Under the current 2010 Bylaw, all urban hives are already required to be licensed with Council. This was identified in the previous bylaw to help manage any potential health and safety and nuisance impacts before hives are sited in urban areas. As part of the existing licensing process an apiarist is required to assess the proposed siting of hives, which is then included in the application for a license to Council. The apiarist charges the applicant for their assessment, however Council does not charge a licensing fee. Information supporting the licensing process also identifies a maximum of three hives per urban lot.
- 44 The draft 2021 Bylaw is proposing to add an additional clause to require all non-urban apiaries to be placed 10m or more from public places – where this requirement cannot be met, an exemption license can be applied for from Council and considered. This addition was identified to decrease the potential risks for the health and safety of members of the public, as well as decreasing the potential for nuisance created by flying bees on public pathways.
- 45 Formal consultation has confirmed support for further bee management measures. Council will also look to add additional information onto the revamped Animals webpage to provide clarity on the bylaw and operational requirements for bees, including information on the apiarist assessment required for urban licensing applications, as well as easier access to the beekeeper licensing form. This will also provide information and links to the Apiculture New

Zealand Beekeeper Code of Conduct, which promotes the keeping of bees in an acceptable manner, as well as promoting good beekeeping husbandry.

Operational Guidance

- 46 There are also several Officer recommendations for operational guidance as a result of feedback received. The recommended outcome of these is for the development of a new “Animals” page, which will provide additional clarity and guidance for those keeping animals in the Kapiti Coast District. This webpage will include information on:
- Feral cats – the Greater Wellington Regional Council manage the control of pest cats in the Wellington Region. We will include their definition and their contact details for if an issue should arise.
 - Poultry – including a link to the Ministry for Primary Industries’ Codes of Welfare to make this information more easily accessible for users of the Bylaw.
 - District Plan – including links to the relevant areas of the e-plan to make requirements under the District Plan more easily accessible for users of the Bylaw.
- 47 No amendments are recommended for the remaining bylaw amendments consulted on, which were to:
- Add a note under Keeping of Animals (section 5 (d)) regarding legislation related to slaughter waste, for prohibitions against leaving animals or animal carcasses in a state where they are offensive or injurious to health, as well as waterway contamination.
 - Amend the footnote under Keeping of Animals (section 5) to reflect that MPI now administer the Animal Welfare Act 1999, and that breaches are enforced by MPI and the SPCA with support from the NZ Police.
 - Add a new clause under Keeping of Animals (section 5) regarding animal housing buildings, which aligns with our District Plan provisions. It also includes new note below that reminds users of the Bylaw that some specific animal types have additional distance requirements under the Bylaw.
 - Add a footnote to the Stock section (clause 6.4) to advise users of the Bylaw that a resource consent is required when keeping pigs or goats in a living zone to align with the District Plan provisions.
 - Add a new footnote to Poultry (section 7) to reference the District Plan, as this contains several specific rules on birds.
 - A new footnote to Poultry (clause 7.1) to advise users of the Bylaw that a resource consent is required when keeping roosters in a living zone to align with the District Plan provisions.
 - Add a new clause under Poultry (section 7) to prohibit the keeping of peacocks in an urban area.
 - An amendment under Poultry (section 7) to align with the District Plan, to include the front boundary setback requirements for a poultry coop.
 - An amendment under Poultry (section 7) to align the minimum standards for a poultry coop and run to those set by MPI under the Layer Hens Code of Welfare.
 - Add a new footnote under Poultry (section 7) to advise that not all poultry types apply under the specific Code of Welfare mentioned in section 7, and may have their own specific Code of Welfare. It reminds users that the Animal Welfare Act 1999 applies to all animals.
 - An amendment under Poultry (section 7) to change the reference from birds to poultry, under the maximum numbers clause.

- An amendment to Bees (section 8, clauses 8.1 and 8.2) to reflect that Council grants a license to keep bees to property owners, as well as capitalising a position title for Authorised Officer.
 - Add a new clause under Bees (section 8) to introduce a minimum distance for apiaries in non-urban areas from public places, and includes a provision for exemption licenses.
 - Add a new note under Bees (section 8) to advise users of the Bylaw of their obligations under the Biosecurity Act 1993 if they are a beekeeper.
 - Add a new section and associated clause for Feral Animals (section 9) to prohibit the encouragement of feral animals in the District.
 - Add two new clauses under Offence and Penalty (section 10) to advise users of the Bylaw of some of the actions that Council can take for breaches of the Bylaw.
 - Remove the General Bylaw section 11, as this is not required for the Bylaw and is due to be revoked.
 - Amending the Rules on Dogs note, to reflect the current controls in place for dogs.
- 48 A copy of the Kapiti Coast District Council Keeping of Animals, Bees, and Poultry Bylaw 2021 is attached, as Appendix One.

CONSIDERATIONS

Policy considerations

- 49 The rules in the draft Keeping of Animals, Bees, and Poultry 2021 reflect an appropriate balance between the community's wishes and what works for the management of animals and practical enforcement for the District. There are no additional policy considerations with respect to the bylaw.

Legal considerations

- 50 The Council is required by section 155 of the LGA 2002 to make determinations to ensure:
- The bylaw continues to be necessary;
 - The bylaw continues to be the most appropriate form; and
 - Any implications under the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990 have been considered.
- 51 The Bylaw continues to be necessary, and it is the most appropriate form of managing issues of public nuisance, health, safety, and offensive behaviour for kept animals in our District. The draft Keeping of Animals, Bees, and Poultry 2021 contains no provisions that conflict with the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990.
- 52 There are no legal considerations in addition to those already discussed in the report.

Financial considerations

- 53 The review, along with proposed amendments and operational solutions, is funded from existing budgets.

Tāngata whenua considerations

- 54 During the special consultative procedure a submission was received from Ātiawa Ki Whakarongotai Charitable Trust. Their feedback has been taken into consideration in conducting this review.

Strategic considerations

- 55 Toitū Kāpiti reflects aspirations for a vibrant and thriving Kāpiti, with strong and safe communities that are connected to our natural environment. The Keeping of Animals, Bees, and Poultry Bylaw supports Council and our District in ensuring the public is protected from

nuisance, health and safety risks, and offensive behaviour in relation to the keeping of animals, which feeds into the Toitū Kāpiti aspirations.

SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT

Significance policy

- 56 In accordance with the LGA 2002, a special consultative procedure was required, and undertaken, for this Bylaw review.

Consultation already undertaken

- 57 Prior to the formal consultation, the Council:
- sought views from the community on the Have Your Say tool online
 - consulted with community stakeholders, including SPCA Waikanae and the Wellington Beekeepers Association,
 - consulted with government stakeholders, including Greater Wellington Regional Council, and the Department of Conservation,
 - contacted our iwi partners to seek their views and input.
- 58 For the formal consultation, a communications plan was developed to encourage community participation. The submissions period ran for a period of 4 weeks, between 28 June 2021 and 28 July 2021. Hearings were held on 5 August 2021, with 5 submitters speaking to their submission. On 2 September 2021, one additional submitter spoke to their submission

Publicity

- 59 A communications and engagement plan was developed to support the public consultation process through a range of channels. These included our regular digital channels (including Facebook, the Keeping of Animals Bylaw web page on kapiticoast.govt.nz, Antenno and e-newsletter Everything Kāpiti), newspaper advertising, direct emails to stakeholders, and media advisories.
- 60 The information available to the public for consultation on the draft Bylaw was produced in accordance with LGA 2002 requirements and Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.
- 61 The finalised Keeping of Animals, Bees, and Poultry Bylaw 2021 will be of interest to the community. Subject to Council adopting the Kapiti Coast District Keeping of Animals, Bees, and Poultry Bylaw 2021:
- 61.1 the new 2021 Bylaw will be uploaded to the Council website;
 - 61.2 the Council will give public notice of when the new Bylaw will come into operation, as required by the LGA 2002;
 - 61.3 the Council will engage with the wider community via social media and newspaper; and
 - 61.4 the Council will develop a new Animals webpage to implement the operational outcomes as identified by the 2010 Bylaw review.

Other Considerations

- 62 The Bylaw will come into effect on 1 January 2022, allowing three months to prepare for implementation. An implementation plan has been developed to ensure that all necessary changes are actioned such as updating our website information.

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- 63 repeal the Kapiti Coast District Council Keeping of Animals, Bees, and Poultry Bylaw 2010;
- 64 adopt the Kapiti Coast District Council Keeping of Animals, Bees, and Poultry Bylaw 2021 (Appendix One), subject to any further minor amendments or corrections needed which do not alter the intent of the Bylaw provisions; and
- 65 note that the Bylaw will come into effect on 1 January 2022.

APPENDICES

- 1. Draft 2021 Keeping of Animals, Bees, and Poultry Bylaw [↓](#)
- 2. Post-Consultation Submissions Analysis [↓](#)
- 3. Record of Proposed Changes [↓](#)



 PART 9 OF THE KAPITI COAST DISTRICT COUNCIL CONSOLIDATED BYLAWS

KEEPING OF ANIMALS, BEES & POULTRY BYLAW 2021

1	Title, Commencement and Application	2
2	Bylaw Validation	2
3	Objective	3
4	Interpretation	3
5	Keeping of Animals	4
6	Stock.....	5
7	Poultry.....	5
8	Bees.....	6
9	Encouraging Nuisances by Feral Animals.....	7
10	Offence and Penalty.....	8



1 Title, Commencement and Application

- 1.1 This Bylaw may be cited as the Kapiti Coast District Council Keeping of Animals, Bees & Poultry Bylaw 2021 and comes into force on 1 January 2022.
- 1.2 This Bylaw is made pursuant to sections 145 and 146(a)(v) of the Local Government Act 2002 and any other Act or Authority enabling the Council in that behalf.
- 1.3 This Bylaw applies to the Kapiti Coast District.

2 Bylaw Validation

- 2.1 The Kapiti Coast District Council Keeping of Animals, Bees & Poultry Bylaw 2021 was approved at a meeting of the Kapiti Coast District Council held on 30 September 2021 after completion of the Special Consultative Procedure.
- 2.2 The Common seal of the Kapiti Coast District Council was affixed, pursuant to a resolution of Council on DD MONTH 2021 in the presence of:

.....
K Gurunathan
Mayor

.....
Wayne Maxwell
Chief Executive Officer



3 Objective

- 3.1 This Bylaw manages the keeping of animals, poultry and bees throughout the Kāpiti Coast District to ensure this activity does not create a nuisance or become a threat to public health and safety. There are special controls on the keeping of animals, poultry, and bees, which have the potential to cause problems, particularly in urban areas.
- 3.2 Nothing in this Bylaw derogates from any provision of, or the necessity for compliance with:
- i. the Animal Welfare Act 1999 or any Act passed in amendment or substitution thereof;
 - ii. any other applicable Acts of Parliament, regulations or rules;
 - iii. any other Council bylaws, District Plan requirements; and
 - iv. any other requirements imposed by either Greater Wellington Regional Council or Department of Conservation.

4 Interpretation

- 4.1 In this Bylaw, unless the context requires otherwise:

Animal	means any live member of the animal kingdom (excluding dogs) that is a mammal, a bird or any other member of the animal kingdom which is declared from time to time by the Governor-General, by Order in Council, to be an animal for the purposes of the Animal Welfare Act 1999.
Authorised Officer	means any person authorised by the Council to carry out any of the duties provided for under this bylaw or any Council bylaw; and (a) includes any Council Enforcement Officer; and (b) includes any agent licensed by Council to carry out a duty or operate a public place on Council's behalf.
Aviary	means a fixed, permanent structure designed for the keeping of cage birds and excludes any structure used to house poultry.
Bird	means any live domesticated bird including, but not limited to: pigeon, parrot, budgerigar, canary, dove.
Circus Animal	means any domestic or non-domestic, including exotic, animal kept in a circus for the purpose of public exhibition or performance.
Council	means the Kāpiti Coast District Council, or an officer authorised to exercise the authority of the Council.
Enforcement Officer	means any person appointed by the Council to enforce the provisions of any Council Bylaw and who holds a warrant under section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002 or an appropriate section of any other Act
Feral Animals	means an animal in a wild state, not domesticated or tamed, but descended from domesticated species.
Granting of Licences	an application for a licence must: (a) be made in writing on the appropriate form provided by the Council (if any);



Keeping	(b) contain all the required information; and (c) be lodged with the appropriate application fee (if any) means: (a) in respect of all animals, the keeping of one or more of the species concerned and includes their young; and (b) in respect of bees, the keeping of one or more occupied hives.
Nuisance	means unreasonable interference with the peace, comfort, or convenience of a person, whether by way of excessive noise, or offensive odours, or as defined under the Health Act 1956.
Offence	means a breach of this Bylaw.
Poultry	means any live domesticated or farmed bird usually kept for its utility such as meat and eggs. It includes, but is not limited to: fowl, goose, duck, turkey, peacock (including peafowl), pheasant, ostrich or emu.
Poultry Coop	means a structure suitable for containing poultry that consists of a rainproof roof, a properly graded floor of concrete, timber or other appropriate material with a suitably enclosed run attached.
Public Place	means every thoroughfare of a public nature or open to or used by the public as of right, and, every park, reserve, beach, riverbed, place of public resort or place to which the public has access.
Rooster	means an adult male chicken.
Slaughter	means the killing of animals for food and does not include euthanizing animals for welfare purposes.
Stock	shall include any horse, cattle, deer, donkey, sheep, pig, goat, alpaca or llama.
Wild Animal	means an animal living in a wild state, that is not domesticated or tamed, and normally living in a natural environment.
Urban Area	means any part of the District zoned for general residential, industrial, or commercial and mixed use zone in the Kapiti Coast District Plan.

5 Keeping of Animals

5.1 No person shall:

- (a) keep any animal which is or likely to be a nuisance or a threat to public health and safety; or
- (b) keep any animal in conditions which are or are likely to be a nuisance or threat to public health or safety¹; or
- (c) keep, or allow any animal in a public place in a manner which is likely to be a nuisance or a threat to public health and safety; or

¹ Every animal owner has a responsibility to treat and care for their animal/s humanely. The Council will report any breaches of the Animal Welfare Act 1999 to the SPCA, Police or MPI inspectors.



- (d) slaughter an animal or dismember, handle, process or dispose of the carcass or remains of an animal on any property or premise so as to cause or be likely to cause a nuisance or threat to public health and safety.

Note: It is an offence under the Health Act 1956 to leave animals, or animal carcasses in a state where they are offensive or injurious to health. It is an offence under the Resource Management Act 1991 to discharge any contaminant into water unless authorised under the Act.

- 5.2 Where a private property owner wishes to permanently keep a wild animal on their property and/or a circus animal (other than those classified as stock or poultry), they shall apply for a licence from the Council and abide by any requirements specified on the licence to protect public health and safety.
- 5.3 No person shall site any building housing animals within 1 metre of property boundaries, or within a 4.5 metre set back of the front boundary.
Note: Additional distance requirements are required for some animal types (i.e. stock and poultry) as identified in this Bylaw or the District Plan.

6 Stock

- 6.1 No owner or occupier of any land shall permit any stock to be kept or grazed thereon, unless such land is enclosed on all sides by a proper and adequate stock proof fence.
- 6.2 Every person being the owner or having the care of any stock shall keep and prevent the same from wandering or being at large without proper guidance on any public place.
- 6.3 No person shall use a public road frontage for the permanent grazing of stock unless the prior written approval of the Council is given. This approval shall be subject to such conditions as the Council may impose.
- 6.4 No person shall keep any pig or goat on any property in an urban area when the area is less than 2000 square metres in size, unless a licence granting an exemption to this rule has been provided by the Council².
- 6.5 No person shall site a building housing pigs, pig swill or manure, closer than 50 metres from any dwelling or building used for the storage or sale of food for human consumption and no such building shall be within 20 metres of a property boundary.

7 Poultry³

² The keeping of pigs or goats in a "living zone" (as defined by Kapiti's District Plan) is a non-complying activity under the District Plan and requires a resource consent.



- 7.1 A licence is required from the Council before any person can keep or allow to be kept within an urban area any rooster⁴.
- 7.2 A licence is required from the Council before any person can keep or allow to be kept within an urban area any peacock.
- 7.3 Every person being the owner or having the care of any poultry on any property shall keep and prevent the same from wandering beyond the property boundary.
- 7.4 No person shall site a poultry coop closer than 2 metres from any property boundary, dwelling or building where food is stored for human consumption, or within a 4.5 metre set back from the front boundary.
- 7.5 Every poultry coop of whatever size shall be suitably constructed so that poultry are confined within the poultry coop and associated run.
- 7.6 The size of each poultry coop and attached run must provide for the minimum standards as set out in the Layer Hens Code of Welfare issued under the Animal Welfare Act 1999⁵.
- 7.7 In an urban area the total number of poultry on any one urban premises shall not exceed 12 unless a licence for more has been granted by the Council.

8 Bees

- 8.1 Persons wishing to keep bees in an urban area are required to obtain a license from the Council. A license will be given, if in the opinion of an Authorised Officer, the keeping of such bees is set up and carried out in such a way that it is unlikely to become a nuisance to any person or dangerous or injurious to health.
- 8.2 A license to keep bees may be revoked if the conditions for which the license was originally given are not being met, or nuisance complaints from two or more different adjoining property owners have been received.
- 8.3 All non-urban apiaries must be placed 10m or more from public places unless an exemption license has been granted by Council.

Note: All beekeepers have a legal requirement under the Biosecurity Act 1993 to register any apiary, within 30 days of placing beehives on that site,

³ Kāpiti's District Plan contains several separate provisions for birds which must be adhered to, including siting distances and aviary size requirements.

⁴ Roosters in a "living zone" (as defined by Kāpiti's District Plan) also require a resource consent.

⁵ Some poultry types do not apply under the Layer Hens Code of Welfare and may have their own Code of Welfare. The Animal Welfare Act 1999 applies for all animals.



with The Management Agency. This is additional to the requirement to license your beehives with the Council.

9 Encouraging Nuisances by Feral Animals

- 9.1 No person shall provide sustenance, harbourage, or comfort to feral animals, so as to cause them to become a nuisance or health and safety risk to other persons.

Note: Animal rescue activities in the community are not prohibited unless they are conducted in such a way as to encourage feral animals to cause a nuisance or health and safety risk to other persons.



10 Offence and Penalty

- 10.1 Every person who breaches this bylaw commits an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding \$20,000, as set out in the Local Government Act 2002.
- 10.2 The Council may apply to the District Court for an injunction to restrain a person from committing a breach, or continuing to breach this Bylaw, as set out in the Local Government Act 2002.
- 10.3 Notwithstanding the above, nothing in this Bylaw serves to prevent the Council, where it considers it appropriate, from exercising its powers under the Health Act 1956 or Resource Management Act 1991 to abate nuisance without notice.

For rules on Dogs see the Kapiti Coast District Council Dog Control Bylaw 2019 and Dog Control Policy 2019.

Keeping of Animals, Bees, and Poultry Bylaw Review: Summary of Submissions Summary of Post-Consultation Analysis

Background:

On 17 June 2021, the Strategy and Operations Committee approved the draft Kapiti Coast District Council Keeping of Animals, Bees, and Poultry Bylaw 2021 (the 2021 Bylaw) for public consultation.

The Statement of Proposal for the draft 2021 Bylaw presented 4 proposals (bylaw changes as well as an operational response).

The special consultative procedure, which ran from 28 June to 28 July 2021, was:

- Advertised in Ōtaki Today and Kāpiti News on 16 June 2021, and in the Kāpiti Observer on 24 June 2021.
- Promoted through the Council website, the Everything Kāpiti newsletter, Council's Facebook page, and through Council's service centres and libraries.
- A total of 56 submissions were received during the public consultation (online, emailed or dropped into the Council or service centres).

Summary of submissions

The summary of submissions is included in column one of Table 2.

- The management of cats, including feral cats, was the predominant issue that featured in our consultation feedback.

While a small minority of feedback received related to the proposed bylaw amendments discussed in the Statement of Proposal, the majority of feedback related to matters which was addressed in the context of the proposals, but outside of the proposed changes. Accordingly, a number of operational proposals are recommended as a result of this feedback.

Post-consultation analysis:

Submitter feedback on each proposal or question in the Statement of Proposal was considered within a wider framework, as outlined in Table 1.

Table 3 includes information on analysis following formal consultation on proposals received from the community that sat outside of the specific submission questions.

Table 1: Method of post-consultation analysis

Evaluation criteria for final analysis of the Beach Bylaw Review proposals		
Legislative (key criteria)	Public view (significant criteria)	Efficacy (significant criteria)
Protect the public from nuisance	Submissions feedback from formal consultation	Response fits size and impact of issue
Protect, promote, and maintain public health and safety		Practicality of response
Minimises potential for offensive behaviour in public places		Ability to monitor or enforce
Most appropriate to use bylaw		Financial impact in terms of capital expenditure or staff costs
		Usefulness of bylaw rule to address issue

Table 2: Summary of Submissions and Summary of Post-Consultation Analysis

Summary of submissions			Post-consultation analysis of proposals						
<ul style="list-style-type: none">Results (quantitative and qualitative) for each proposal in the Statement of Proposal (bylaw and/or operational) are summarised below.			<ul style="list-style-type: none">The final comments and recommendation for each proposal in the Statement of Proposal are summarised below.The analysis prioritised the prevention and reduction of nuisance and risks for health and safety						
Question 1									
Do you support the amendment to prohibit persons from providing sustenance, harbourage, or comfort to feral animals, so as to cause them to become a nuisance or health and safety issue to other persons?									
Submission results:			Comment:						
<table><tr><th>Submitters</th><th>Yes</th><th>No</th></tr><tr><td>49</td><td>32 (65.3%)</td><td>17 (34.7%)</td></tr></table>			Submitters	Yes	No	49	32 (65.3%)	17 (34.7%)	It was identified that there was a need to introduce measures around the feeding and encouragement of feral animals within Kāpiti.
Submitters	Yes	No							
49	32 (65.3%)	17 (34.7%)							
Key themes for <u>Yes</u> respondents were:			The majority of submitters supported this proposal.						
<ul style="list-style-type: none">general support, no further commentsconcern that cats are an increasing issue that is devastating wildlife, with health issues and low life quality in coloniesdesire to see feral cats defineddesire for the provisions to go further to address pest management or environmental protectionconcern that feral animals cause harm for environmental/health/native animals/or nuisance reasons			Some submitters felt that the clause may prohibit the activities of animal rescuers. This is not the intention of the clause, with activities only prohibited where they are conducted in such a way as to cause them to become a nuisance or health and safety issue to other persons.						
Key themes for <u>No</u> respondents were:			Recommendation:						
<ul style="list-style-type: none">general lack of support, no further commentsclearer definitions requiredconcern that humane animal management should be more important			<u>Progress</u> the bylaw proposal to include an amendment to prohibit persons from providing sustenance, harbourage, or comfort to feral animals, so as to cause them to become a nuisance or health and safety issue to other persons.						
Any iwi or key stakeholder view(s):			<u>Add</u> a note into the bylaw under clause 9.1 “animal rescue activities in the community are not prohibited unless they are conducted in such a way as to encourage feral animals to cause a nuisance or health and safety risk to other persons”.						
			<u>Amend</u> the bylaw proposal for the definition of feral animals, to remove “not domesticated or tamed”.						

- **Ātiawa ki Whakarongotai Charitable Trust** submission supported this change. They believe that feral animals have negative consequences for our native species which are taonga.
- **Royal New Zealand Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals Inc (SPCA)** submission seemed to support this in principle, however did want some additional clarifications to be added for 'comfort' and 'cats'.

Question 2

Do you support the amendment to the Bees section of the Bylaw to require all non-urban apiaries are placed 10 metres or more from public places?

Submission results:

Submitters	Yes	No
46	34 (73.9%)	12 (26.1%)

Key themes for Yes respondents were:

- general support, no further comments
- concern there are not enough measures in the Bylaw to protect people from nuisance
- supports animal welfare of the bees

Key themes for No respondents were:

- general lack of support, no further comments
- Council measures to register or impose conditions on bees are not required

Any iwi or key stakeholder view(s):

- **Ātiawa ki Whakarongotai Charitable Trust** submission supported this change.
- **Apiculture New Zealand** submission specifically supported this change.
- **Wellington Beekeepers Association** submission had no objection to this change.

Comment:

It was identified there was a need to introduce additional nuisance and health and safety measures around the placement of hives in proximity to public places.

The majority of submitters supported this proposal.

Recommendation:

Progress the bylaw proposal to include a requirement for all non-urban apiaries are placed 10 metres or more from public places.

- the **Royal New Zealand Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals Inc (SPCA)** submission supported this in principle, however did want some additional measures around the education of beekeepers and a setback from roads to ensure good outcomes for the bees welfare.

Question 3

Do you support the Bylaw amendment to Poultry under Section 7.5 to remove specific provisions for minimum poultry coop requirements and link this to the Ministry for Primary Industries Layer Hens Code of Welfare?

Submission results:

Submitters	Yes	No
44	34 (77.3%)	10 (22.7%)

Key themes for Yes respondents were:

- general support, no further comments
- improves animal welfare and aligns with law and national guidelines

Key themes for No respondents were:

- general lack of support, no further comments
- the purpose for the clause was unclear/did not believe the clause was required

Any iwi or key stakeholder view(s):

- Ātiawa ki Whakarongotai Charitable Trust** submission supported this change.
- Royal New Zealand Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals Inc (SPCA)** submission supports the amendment, however would like to see additional measures are also added to ensure animal welfare.

Comment:

It was identified there was a need to amend the existing clause 7.5 of the bylaw, as the minimum size requirements listed did not meet the standards set by the Ministry of Primary Industries in their Code of Welfare.

The majority of submitters supported this proposal.

It was identified that the MPI website can be difficult to navigate, which made it hard for some submitters to locate the Code of Welfare referenced.

Recommendation:

Progress the **bylaw** proposal to include a requirement for all non-urban apiaries are placed 10 metres or more from public places.

Add an **operational** action, to provide a weblink on our website to the Ministry of Primary Industries Codes of Welfare.

Question 4

Do you agree to Council adding further information to our website on the roles and services which support responsible cat ownership, to support the operation of the Bylaw?

Submission results:

Submitters	Yes	No
48	42 (87.5%)	6 (12.5%)

Key themes for Yes respondents were:

- general support, no further comments
- desire for requirements for responsible cat ownership to be put into the Bylaw – microchipping, registering, desexing, cat limits, cats indoors at night
- concern about the negative environmental impact of cats
- desire for additional definitions – feral cats

Key themes for No respondents were:

- general lack of support, no further comments
- desire for requirements for responsible cat ownership to be put into the Bylaw – microchipping, registering, desexing, cat limits, cats indoors at night

Any iwi or key stakeholder view(s):

- **Ātiawa ki Whakarongotai Charitable Trust** submission supported this change, and would like to additional measures around the wearing of bells for cats to protect native species.
- **Royal New Zealand Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals Inc (SPCA)** submission indicated this proposal is not sufficient, and advocates for the inclusion of responsible cat ownership requirements (microchipping, registering, desexing, collar & tag) under the Bylaw, along with a definition for a stray cat.

Comment:

It was identified there were a number of concerns from the public relating to the management and control of cats in Kāpiti.

However, there is minimal information to identify the management and control of cats as a substantive issue for Kāpiti residents that could be used to justify additional undertakings within the Bylaw; the environmental and animal welfare justifications for cat management sit outside of the bylaw (with a focus on nuisance, offensive behaviour, and health and safety); where issues do arise they can be addressed under existing bylaw provisions; and, enforcement would be difficult. Also considered were the potential costs that would be imposed on both Council and cat owners.

We proposed to add guidance information to our website to encourage responsible cat ownership, including information on the relevant roles and responsibilities and where to go for relevant support and services.

The majority of submitters supported this proposal, however a number of submitters also wanted additional measures to require cat management measures under the Bylaw.

Recommendation:

Progress the **operational** proposal to include information on the Council website about the roles and services supporting responsible cat ownership.

<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Greater Wellington Regional Council submission expressed a desire to see compulsory microchipping of pet cats under the Bylaw as they define an unchipped cat as a pest cat.			
Question 5			
Do you have any general feedback on the proposed changes to the Kāpiti Coast District Council Keeping of Animals, Bees, and Poultry 2010 Bylaw?			
Submission results: <table><tr><th>Submitters</th></tr><tr><td>30</td></tr></table> <p>Key themes for respondents regarding bees were:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• concern about the cost of licensing• concern that licensing is required• concern/lack of clarity on the licensing process <p>Key themes for respondents regarding cats were:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• desire for requirements for responsible cat ownership to be put into the Bylaw – microchipping, registering, desexing, cat limits, cats indoors at night• desire for Council and rescue collaboration/support <p>Other key themes for respondents:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• desire for new or amended clauses regarding animal welfare obligations• desire for links to supporting documents for clarity. <p>Any iwi or key stakeholder view(s):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Royal New Zealand Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals Inc (SPCA) submission did not agree with the exclusion of animal welfare in the bylaw and wished to see animal welfare inclusions; and they wished to see a definition for circus animals	Submitters	30	Comment: <p>There were a number of suggestions and comments from our consultation process that are not reflected in our bylaw and operational proposals. There were many mixed and diverse views submitted on the draft 2021 Bylaw, with the amendments seeking to find a reasonable balance between managing issues or concerns and not overly restricting people’s activities in the keeping of animals.</p>
Submitters			
30			

<p>to be included in the bylaw along with a clause prohibiting the keeping of circus animals on private property.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Apiculture New Zealand submission requested the inclusion of a link to their Beekeeper Code of Conduct. • Wellington Beekeepers Association submission does not agree with the requirement for urban beekeeping licensing and raised concerns on the cost of licensing and the process. • Greater Wellington Regional Council submission requested the inclusion of identification markers (i.e. collar/eartags) for pet pigs and goats. • Ātiawa ki Whakarongotai Charitable Trust submission requested the inclusion of the Stock Exclusion Regulations into the bylaw. 	
--	--

Table 3: Further Post-Consultation Analysis

Consultation identified a range of views, and people will not necessarily see their individual preferences reflected in the draft 2021 Bylaw. The draft 2021 Bylaw seeks to find a reasonable balance between managing issues or concerns and not overly restricting people's activities. A minority of feedback received related to the proposed bylaw amendments discussed in the Statement of Proposal and table 2 above, with the majority of feedback related to matters which were addressed in the context of the proposals, but outside of the proposed changes.

Additional proposals identified through submitter feedback are discussed in table 3 below.

Feral Cats – Definition	
<p>Comments:</p> <p>Some submitters felt that the draft Bylaw does not address cats, and the definition provided for feral was not sufficient.</p> <p>Clause 9.1 is intended to apply to all feral animals, and not specifically cats.</p> <p>The Greater Wellington Regional Council are the responsible party for managing pest cats in the Wellington Region.</p> <p>As a general rule of practice, we try to avoid duplication of other rules and definitions within Bylaws to ensure they remain unaffected by changes within those documents.</p>	<p>Recommendation:</p> <p>Create an operational action to add the pest cat definition from the Greater Wellington Pest Management Plan to the Council's revised Animals webpage.</p>

Bees – Bylaw versus Operational Requirements	
Comments: There was some confusion identified in submissions regarding Bylaw requirements versus operational requirements for beekeeping in the Kapiti District, along with confusion regarding licensing fees for beekeeping. Kapiti Coast District Council do not currently charge a fee for a beekeeping application or license. However, as a part of the operational requirements for an urban hive, there is a requirement for an apiarist assessment to accompany the application and the apiarist does charge a fee for this.	Recommendation: <u>Create</u> an operational action to add information to the Council's revised Animals webpage regarding the management of bees, including information on the bee licensing application process (and apiarist assessment) to provide clarity on our operational requirements.
Bees – Welfare	
Comments: The welfare of bees was a concern of some submitters. Apiculture NZ requested we add reference to their Beekeeper Code of Conduct, which supports both acceptable beekeeping behaviours as well as promoting good beekeeping husbandry.	Recommendation: <u>Create</u> an operational action to add a weblink to the Apiculture New Zealand's Beekeeper Code of Conduct (https://apinz.org.nz/wp-content/uploads/2017/02/ApiNZ-Beekeeper-Code-of-Conduct.pdf) on the Animals webpage.
Bees – Possession versus on that Site	
Comments: It was identified that the note under 8.3 of the draft 2021 Bylaw states "within 30 days of possession", while the wording under the Biosecurity (National American Foulbrood Pest Management Plan) Order 1998 states "within 30 days of placing beehives on that site".	Recommendation: <u>Amend</u> the bylaw proposal to add a note under 8.3 stating "within 30 days of possession" to "within 30 days of placing beehives on that site".
Stock – Stock Exclusion Regulations	
Comments: Feedback related to stock on the draft 2021 Bylaw was limited, particularly given there were no suggested amendments related to the keeping of stock in the draft. It was suggested we include the stock exclusion regulations be included in the draft 2021 Bylaw, however as these are for environmental protection purposes they sit outside of the bylaw scope. In addition, it is already a standalone piece of legislation, and there is no additional enforcement measure created by adding these into the bylaw.	Recommendation: <u>No change</u> . It is not recommended to include this in the draft 2021 Bylaw.
Circus – Definition	
Comments:	Recommendation:

The draft 2021 Bylaw has a clause related to circus animals, however there is no definition of what a circus animal is.	Add a bylaw definition for circus animals to the draft Bylaw: “Any domestic or non-domestic, including exotic, animal kept in a circus for the purpose of public exhibition or performance.”
District Plan – Navigation	
Comments: It was identified that the District Plan can be difficult to navigate, which can make it difficult for Bylaw users to find and understand references to obligations under the District Plan made in the Bylaw as footnotes.	Recommendation: <u>Create</u> an operational action to add weblinks to the relevant District Plan provisions from the Council’s Animals webpage.

Record of Proposed Changes: Kapiti Coast District Council Keeping of Animals, Bees, and Poultry Bylaw 2021

Draft 2021 Keeping of Animals, Bees, and Poultry Bylaw			Key differences between 2010 Bylaw and draft 2021 Bylaw (approved for formal consultation by the Strategy and Operations Committee on 17 June 2021)	Changes made based on feedback from (i) submitters, and (ii) the revocation to the General Bylaw
1	Title, Commencement, and Application	2021	Minor amendments to reflect 2021 Bylaw.	
		General Bylaw	Removed clause as not applicable.	
2	Keeping of Animals, Bees, and Poultry Validation		Carried over from 2010 Bylaw.	
3	Objective		Carried over from 2010 Bylaw.	
4	Interpretation		<p>The following terms are newly defined (n) or amended (a) to make the overall intent and scope of the Bylaw clearer.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Poultry (a) • Urban Area (a) • Authorised Officer (n) • Aviary (n) • Bird (n) • Council (n) • Feral Animal (n) • Nuisance (n) • Offence (n) • Public Place (n) • Slaughter (n) • Wild Animal (n) 	<p>Addition of the circus definition; amendment of the feral animal definition.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Circus Animal (n) • Feral Animal (n)
5	Keeping of Animals	Slaughter Offences	This is a new note under 5 (d) regarding legislation related to slaughter waste, for prohibitions against leaving animals or animal carcasses in a state where they are offensive or injurious to health, as well as waterway contamination.	
		Animal Welfare Footnote	This footnote has been amended to reflect that MPI now administer the Animal Welfare Act 1999, and that breaches are enforced by MPI and the SPCA with support from the NZ Police.	
		Animal Housing Buildings	This is a new clause and aligns with our Proposed District Plan provisions. The intent of including the clause here as well as the	

			Proposed District Plan is to make it more accessible for users of the Bylaw. It also includes a new note below that reminds users of the Bylaw that some specific animal types have additional distance requirements under the Bylaw.	
6	Stock	Pigs and Goats	A footnote has been added to clause 6.4 to advise users of the Bylaw that a resource consent is required when keeping pigs or goats in a living zone to align with the Proposed District Plan provisions. The intent of including the clause here as well as the Proposed District Plan is to make it more accessible for users of the Bylaw.	
7	Poultry	Birds	This is a new footnote added to section 7 and references the Proposed District Plan, as this contains several specific rules on birds.	
		Roosters	This is a new footnote added to clause 7.1 to advise users of the Bylaw that a resource consent is required when keeping roosters in a living zone to align with the Proposed District Plan provisions. The intent of including the clause here as well as the Proposed District Plan is to make it more accessible for users of the Bylaw.	
		Peacocks	A new clause has been added to prohibit the keeping of peacocks in an urban area.	
		Front Boundary	The minimum distance siting for a poultry coop clause has been amended to include the front boundary setback as required by the Proposed District Plan.	
		Minimum Standards	The minimum standards for a poultry coop clause has been amended to reflect the current standards as set by MPI. A footnote has been added to advise that not all poultry types apply under the specific Code of Welfare mentioned and may have their own Code of Welfare. It reminds users that the Animal Welfare Act 1999 applies to all animals.	
		Maximum Numbers	Amended reference from birds to reflect poultry.	
8	Bees	Licenses and Titles	Amendments to clause 8.1 and 8.2 have been included to reflect that Council grants a license to keep bees to property owners. It has also been amended to capitalise the title of Authorised Officer.	

		Non-urban apiaries	A new clause has been added to introduce a minimum distance for apiaries in non-urban areas from public places.	
		The Management Agency	A note has been added to advise users of the Bylaw of their obligations under the Biosecurity Act 1993 if they are a beekeeper.	Amend the note from “within 30 days of possession” to “within 30 days of placing beehives on that site”.
9	Feral Animal Nuisance		A new section has been included to prohibit the encouragement of feral animals in the District.	A new note has been included under clause 9.1 to advise animal rescue activities are not prohibited unless they encourage feral animals to cause a nuisance or health and safety risk to other persons.
10	Offence and Penalty		Two new clauses have been added to advise users of the Bylaw of some of the actions Council can take for breaches of the Bylaw.	
11	General Bylaw		This clause has been deleted as it is not required for the Bylaw.	
	Rules on Dogs		This note has been amended to reflect the current controls in place for dogs.	

8.2 UPDATE ON PROPOSED 3 WATERS REFORM

Author: Ian Clements, Strategy Advisor

Authoriser: Sean Mallon, Group Manager Infrastructure Services

PURPOSE OF REPORT

- 1 This report updates the Council on the Government's Three Waters Reform proposal.

DELEGATION

- 2 The Council has the delegation to consider this report.

BACKGROUND

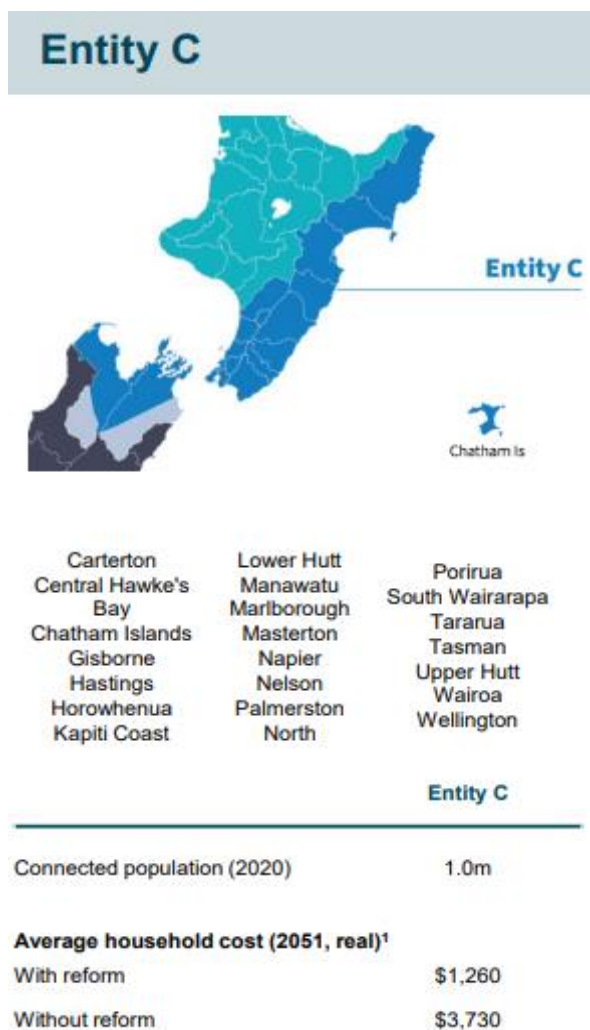
- 3 Following the serious campylobacter outbreak in 2016 and the Government's Inquiry into Havelock North Drinking Water, central and local government have been considering the issues and opportunities facing the system for regulating and managing the three waters (drinking water, wastewater, and stormwater).
- 4 The focus has been on how to ensure safe drinking water, improve the environmental performance of wastewater and stormwater networks and deal with funding and affordability challenges, particularly for communities with small rating bases or high-growth areas that have reached their prudential borrowing limits.
- 5 The Government's stated direction of travel has been for publicly owned multi-regional models with a preference for local authority ownership. Te Tari Taiwhenua, the Department of Internal Affairs (DIA), in partnership with the Three Waters Steering Committee (which includes elected members and staff from local government) commissioned specialist economic, financial, regulatory and technical expertise to support the Three Waters Reform Programme and inform policy advice to ministers.
- 6 In July 2020, the Government launched the Three Waters Reform Programme – a three-year programme to reform local government three waters service delivery arrangements. This reform programme intended to build on the findings of the Three Waters Review and the subsequent establishment of Taumata Arowai.
- 7 The initial stage of the programme (Tranche 1 - MOU, Funding Agreement, Delivery Plan and RFI process) was an opt in, non-binding approach. It did not require councils to commit to future phases of the reform programme, to transfer their assets and/or liabilities, or establish new water entities. Council received \$6.26M funding through this initial Three Waters Reform funding process. The 2020 indicative reform programme and then anticipated next steps can be found in Appendix 1.
- 8 Council completed the RFI process in January 2021 and the Government has used this information, evidence, and modelling to make preliminary decisions on the next stages of reform and has concluded that the case for change has been made (Appendix 2).

ISSUES AND OPTIONS**Government's June 2021 and July 2021 announcements and information releases**

- 9 In June 2021 a suite of information was released by Government that covered estimated potential investment requirements for New Zealand, scope for efficiency gains from transformation of the three waters service and the potential economic (efficiency) impacts of various aggregation scenarios.
- 10 In summary the modelling indicated a likely range for future investment requirements at a national level in the order of \$120 billion to \$185 billion, an average household cost for most councils on a standalone basis to be between \$1910 and \$8,690 by 2051. It also estimated these average household costs could be reduced to between \$800 and \$1,640 per

household and efficiencies in the range of 45% over 15-30 years if the reform process went ahead. An additional 5,800 to 9,300 jobs and an increase in GDP of between \$14b to \$23b (in NPV terms) over 30 years were also forecast.

- 11 As a result of this modelling, the Government has decided to:
- **establish four statutory, publicly owned water services entities that own and operate three waters infrastructure on behalf of local authorities.**
 - **establish independent, competency-based boards to govern.**
 - set a clear national policy direction for the three waters sector, including integration with any new spatial / resource management planning processes.
 - establish **an economic regulation regime.**
 - develop an industry transformation strategy.
- 12 Both DIA and LGNZ have produced two-page national overviews, available on the DIA [website](#)¹ and [LGNZ websites](#)² respectively. Appendix 2 contains more detail on the national context and Appendix 3 provides the DIA/LGNZ overviews.
- 13 The Kāpiti Coast district has been placed in Water Services Entity C as shown in the diagram below, noting that the precise boundaries are still subject to ongoing discussion.



¹ [2872-DIA-A3-A New Water with-without reform Map 20210526 v2.7](#)

² [Three-Waters-101-Infographic.pdf \(lgnz.co.nz\)](#)

- 14 On 15 July, in partnership with LGNZ under a [Heads of Agreement³](#), the Government announced a package of \$2.5 billion to support councils to transition to the new water entities and to invest in community wellbeing. This funding is made up of a **‘better off’ element** of \$2 billion, of which \$500 million will be available from 1 July 2022 and a **‘no council worse off’ element** of \$500 million available from July 2024.
- 15 The **“better off”** funding can be used to support the delivery of local wellbeing outcomes associated with climate change and resilience, housing and local placemaking, and there is an expectation that councils will engage with iwi/Māori in determining how to use their funding allocation. The **“no worse off”** funding is intended to meet the cost of stranded overheads and other adverse impacts of the reforms.
- 16 **The Council’s indicative funding allocation from this package is a total of \$24 million**, comprising \$21m “better off” and \$3m “no worse off”. Conditions associated with the package of funding have yet to be worked through.
- 17 The \$2.5 billion support package comprises \$1 billion funding from the Crown and \$1.5 billion to be funded by the Water Services Entities.
- 18 The DIA notes that:
- 18.1 “It is appropriate for water services entities to bear some of the costs associated with the support package given that future water customers stand to benefit most from reform. From the perspective of future water customers, the size of this benefit is significantly greater than the cost associated with providing some of the funding for the support package. Moreover, given most future water customers are also ratepayers, they stand to benefit from the additional investment into community well-being.
- 18.2 We also note that the proposed support arrangements provided by the Crown to the water service entities (such as a liquidity support), are expected to reduce the borrowing costs. The net present value of the reduced borrowing capacity (costs?) is expected to be greater than the \$1.5 billion of funding provided by water service entities through the support package.
- 18.3 The remaining \$1.5 billion to be contributed by the Water Services Entities is at effectively no net cost to customers, due to the proposed Crown support arrangements (such as a liquidity support) which reduce the borrowing costs of the water service entities.”⁴
- 19 In addition to the funding announcements, the Government committed to further discussions with local government and iwi/Māori over the subsequent eight weeks through to 1 October, on:
- the boundaries of the Water Service Entities.
 - how local authorities can continue to have influence on service outcomes and other issues of importance to their communities (eg chlorine-free water).
 - ensuring there is appropriate integration between the needs, planning and priorities of local authorities and those of the Water Service Entities.
 - how to strengthen the accountability of the Water Service Entities to the communities that they serve, for example through a water ombudsman.
- 20 As a result, the original timetable for implementing the reform (outlined in Appendix 1) and for councils to consult on a decision to opt-in (or not), no longer applies.

³ [https://www.dia.govt.nz/diawebsite.nsf/Files/Three-waters-reform-programme/\\$file/heads-of-agreement-partnering-commitment-to-support-three-waters-service-delivery-reform.pdf](https://www.dia.govt.nz/diawebsite.nsf/Files/Three-waters-reform-programme/$file/heads-of-agreement-partnering-commitment-to-support-three-waters-service-delivery-reform.pdf)

⁴ [three waters reform programme reform support package - dia.govt.nz](#)

- 21 Next steps, including the timeframes and responsibilities for any community or public consultation are expected to be announced from 1 October 2021, after the government has considered feedback.
- 22 It is also important to note that the Government has not ruled out legislating for an “all-in” approach to reform to realise the national interest benefits of the reform.
- 23 In the interim the DIA continues to engage with council staff on transition matters on a no regrets basis, should the reform proceed. These discussions do not pre-empt any decisions about whether to progress the reforms or whether any individual council will transition.
- 24 On the assumption that the reform goes ahead, it is anticipated that councils will continue to deliver water services until at least early 2024 and council involvement in transition will be required throughout.

Council specific information and analysis

- 25 While the Government and LGNZ consider that the national case for change has been made, each council will ultimately need to make a decision based on its local context.
- 26 Councils do not have a national interest test for their decision making. Councils are required to act in the interests of their communities and the community’s wellbeing (now and into the future), provide opportunities for Māori to contribute to their decision-making processes, ensure prudent stewardship and the efficient and effective use of its resources in the interests of the district or region (including planning effectively for the future management of its assets) and take a sustainable development approach.
- 27 The Council owns all its three waters infrastructure and delivers three waters services as a standalone entity through a mix of inhouse capability and contracting out.

Asset Management approach to three waters

- 28 In managing its three waters assets the Council applies the basic principles associated with the International Infrastructure Management Manual (IIMM). The IIMM provides the “How to do it” in terms of applying the standards for infrastructure asset management and has been driven largely by ISO 55000 Asset Management Standards
- 29 Renewals are programmed based on condition assessment investigations at the level directed in the criticality framework approach. This ensures those assets that have a high critical value are prioritised and appropriate future budgets allowed for in the Council Long Term Plan (LTP) and associated 30-year Infrastructure Strategy.
- 30 The development in 2020 of a network deterioration model has also assisted validating the current future renewal budgets.

Water Supply

- 31 The Council approach to demand management and the long-term sustainable provision of potable water to the community was highlighted by the Office of the Auditor General (OAG) in 2018 (Managing the supply of and demand for drinking water) as being one that ensures this Council is better able to respond to future challenges in this area.
- 32 The introduction of water meters in 2014, the commissioning of the River Recharge with Ground Water scheme and the procurement of land for a future dam ensure Council has a 100-year provision for future water needs for the community.

Wastewater

- 33 The overflow of wastewater from networks during dry weather and prolonged periods of wet weather is an issue that multiple councils have to deal with across the country. Storage basins for the retention of wet weather peak flows at Paraparaumu, Otaki Wastewater treatment plants and storage capacity at the old Waikanae wastewater treatment plant provide significant mitigation against wet weather overflows.

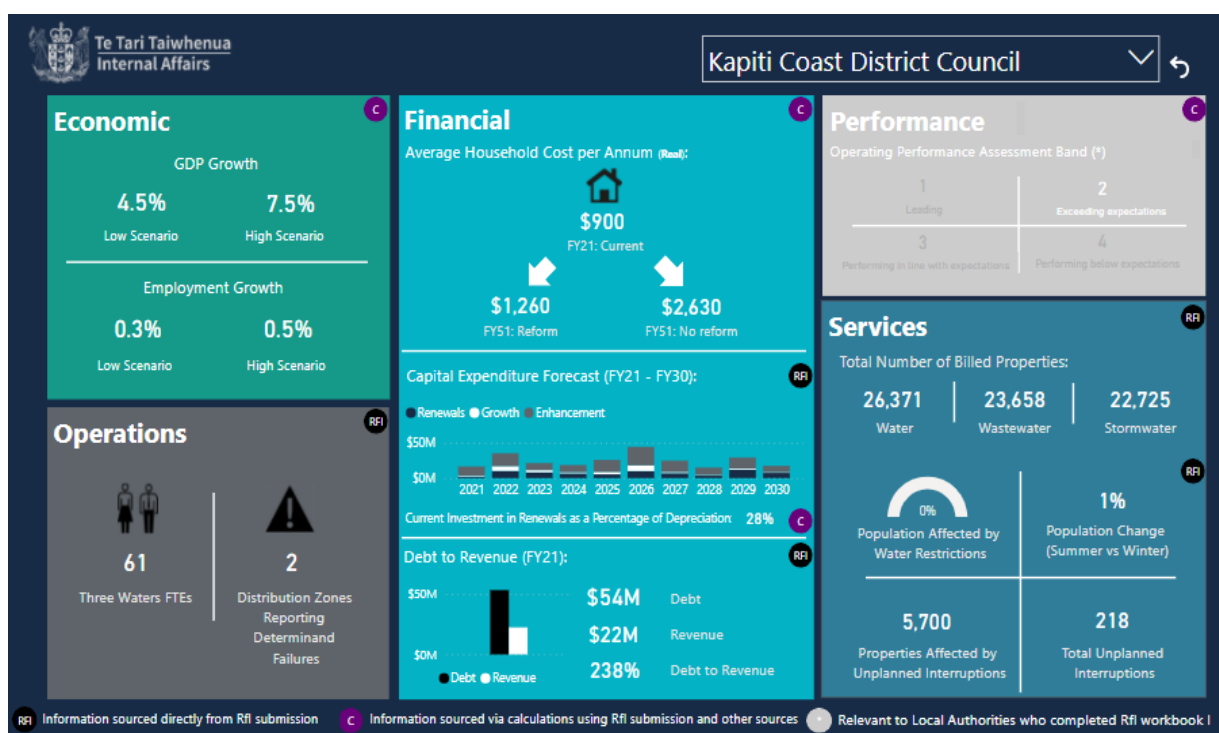
- 34 There is a need to look further at the long-term viability of the Paraparaumu wastewater treatment plant in its current location with changing requirements with regard to freshwater standards and potential acceptable treatment and disposal methods. This is currently being considered through the renewal of the plants current resource consent and will help inform the next LTP with regard to any future significant cost implications. This is not currently factored into the current LTP.

Stormwater

- 35 Over the last five years Council has developed and started implementation of a significant stormwater upgrade program across the district. This involves 34 large catchment areas and an excess of 250 projects to manage the significant flood hazards Kāpiti is subject to.
- 36 There has also been significant work carried out on updating the Council stormwater network model and surveying property connections to better inform the stormwater strategy currently under development and have input into the upgrade design process.
- 37 The initial budget of \$256M for these works was incorporated into the 2018 LTP and 30-year Infrastructure strategy.

Future household costs – WICS modelling

- 38 The Three Waters Reform DIA local dashboard for the Kāpiti Coast District Council – produced by the Water Industry Commission for Scotland (WICS) – is shown below. The Council engaged Castalia to assist in understanding and analysing the WICS modelling.



- 39 As shown, WICS modelling projects the average cost per household in 2051 to be \$1,260 for Entity C versus \$2,630 for KCDC as a stand-alone entity. The comparable figure for the Council as a stand-alone provider using LTP information is \$884.

	Entity C	KCDC (per WICS)	KCDC (per LTP)
Average cost per household (2051)	\$1,260	\$2,630	\$884

- 40 This wide variation in projected household costs under the WICS model is driven by three key assumptions:

40.1 Required investment levels are based on Scottish comparators, around 40% higher than the Council's LTP projections. While we would acknowledge that LTP projections may underestimate the level of investment required to fully comply with increasing water standards in the future, WICS estimates are considered to be excessive given past investment and the current good condition of the water network.

	Year	KCDC (per WICS)	KCDC (per LTP)
Total investment requirement (cumulative)	2051	\$1,552m	\$1,097m

40.2 Entity C will achieve efficiency gains of 50% capex and 61% opex

40.3 the Council will not make any efficiency gains

- 41 Castalia consider each of these key assumptions to be implausible. WICS also assume that the Council as a standalone entity would need to sustain a 250% debt / revenue ratio - and increase water revenues to satisfy this ratio - with no such requirement for Entity C.
- 42 These assumptions are so significant, and the results so sensitive to them, that the accuracy of projected household costs is considered to be highly uncertain.

Financial impact of reforms on the Council

- 43 The effect of the reform package on the Council (the entity), however, does appear to be positive.
- 44 The proposed reforms include a funding package for the Council of \$30m over five years, including the "better off" and "no worse off" funding of \$21m and \$3m respectively:

	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	Total
Three waters infrastructure stimulus package – Tranche 1	\$3.13m	\$3.13m				\$6.26m
*\$2B Financial Support Package – <u>"better off"</u>			\$5.25m		\$15.75m	\$21.0m
\$500m Financial Support Package – <u>"no worse off"</u>					\$3.00m	\$3.00m
Total funding	\$3.13m	\$3.13m	\$5.25m	-	\$18.75m	\$30.26m

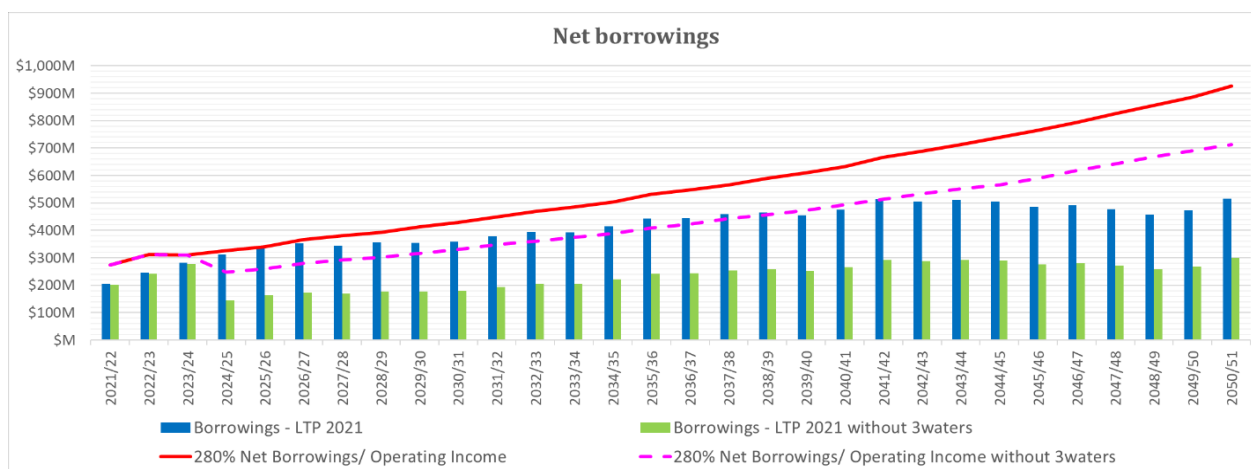
- 45 Allowing for this additional funding, and assuming the transfer of debt as per our RFI response, plus debt related to unfunded depreciation, the resulting financial impact of the reforms are as follows:

Key metrics (\$000)	2025	2031	2041	2051
Rates Revenue Reduction	(28,251)	(35,805)	(51,183)	(78,070)
% of total rates revenue	(29%)	(28%)	(27%)	(27%)
Capex Reduction	(22,172)	(21,454)	(60,356)	(94,344)
% of total capex	(31%)	(37%)	(59%)	(60%)
Net Debt Reduction	(167,967)	(179,123)	(209,424)	(216,456)
Asset Value Reduction	(409,739)	(526,027)	(894,307)	(1,403,141)
% of total asset value	(19%)	(20%)	(24%)	(28%)

- 46 The effect of these changes is to strengthen the Council's balance sheet, because of the reduced level of net debt. This can be seen in the key liquidity and net debt / revenue ratios before and after the proposed reforms:

Key metrics		2025	2031	2041	2051
Liquidity Ratio	BEFORE	122%	119%	118%	117%
	AFTER	137%	130%	128%	125%
Debt to Revenue (Debt/Revenue)	BEFORE	269%	235%	211%	156%
	AFTER	163%	153%	152%	118%

- 47 Projected net debt relative to the 280% net debt to revenue limits, before and after the reforms is shown in the graph below – with there being greater headroom after the reforms, which will give the Council greater capacity to borrow in the future to fund its other activities:



- 48 At this stage it is not possible to fully test the projections as the standards for New Zealand out to 2051 are not known, although it is reasonable to assume that there will be greater community and mana whenua expectations around environmental performance and quality, tougher standards to meet for water quality (drinking and receiving environment) and that

monitoring, compliance and enforcement will be greater than it is now. This affects both operational and capital expenditure (costs will go up), including the number of staff (or contractors) that Council will need to ensure Council outcomes for water, and community and legal requirements are met. That being said, the Council is starting off from a strong base of sound investment and a good record of compliance.

- 49 There is always a level of uncertainty and therefore risk around assumptions and forecasts, whether prepared by the Council for its LTPs or by others such as Government to facilitate policy decisions, such as the current Three Waters Reform process. That's why it was important for the Council to receive an independent analysis of the government proposals by Castalia.
- 50 To assess whether the proposed better off and no worse funding to Council [\$24 million] is sufficient Council needs further information on the conditions that will be associated with that funding. Of note, Council analysis indicates that it would be left with stranded overheads in excess of \$3m per annum from 2025-26 onwards, after receipt of the "no worse off" funding.
- 51 For the purposes of the following analysis it is assumed that the "better off" funding would provide Council with an opportunity to address a range of issues and opportunities to improve community wellbeing in partnership with mana whenua and the communities Council serves. Recent funding from government has tended to have prescriptive rules for use. If there are too many constraints around the "better off" package, it will make the funding less useful.

Options available to Council for three waters service delivery

- 52 While DIA and the steering group have had the opportunity and the resources to work their way through possible options for service delivery, most if not all the affected councils have not had that opportunity. It has been made very clear that, at this stage, councils should not be considering whether to opt in or opt out and should instead be reviewing and analysing the government's current proposal, which is the only proposal in front of them, and considering what improvements could be made to the proposal.
- 53 The government has not put forward any alternative proposals for councils to consider. If the government decides that it would like to consider alternative models, and would welcome suggestions from councils, then this Council would need to be able to robustly examine all practicable options before it could make a recommendation to its community, which could be consulted on.

Transition

- 54 If the Government's proposal were to proceed, effective management of the transition by the Council, Government and partners will be critical. There are a range of risks that will need to be considered in this regard, which include:
- Loss of customer voice.
 - Loss of customer experience.
 - Community uncertainty - owners continue to call Council resulting in delays in resolving faults.
 - Staff/contractor retention.
 - Speed of change.
 - Deferred decision making - development projects may stall.
 - Poor transition management could cause delays and confusion over responsibility exposing Council to liabilities and affecting continuity of service delivery.
 - Transition resourcing in tight and challenging labour market.
 - Transition team – would help but will require resourcing – impact on staff workloads

- Different local approaches may reduce the economies of scale.
- Asset Valuation - returning a much different value than expected affecting Council's financial position
- Maintaining good quality assets.
- Loss of asset management systems & data - unclear responsibilities - loss of data or failure of systems affecting continuity of service delivery.
- Transfer of contracted services.
- Unreasonable economic Influence - from existing industry players.
- Existing contract liabilities - Council may be liable for compensation if contractors take legal action.
- Limited transfer of water debt –reserve funds collected for water related services affecting Council's financial position.
- Development / Financial Contribution refunds - may affect Council's charges linked to debt (including the possibility of refunds).
- Stranded overheads.
- Liability for environmental damage – lack of clarity for monitoring environmental impacts may expose Council to liabilities.
- Impact on bylaws.
- Lack of business confidence.

Council decision making and consultation

- 55 Part 6 of the LGA, sections 76 to 90, provide the requirements for decision making and consultation, including the principles of consultation and information that needs to be provided including the reasons for the proposal and the reasonably practicable options.
- 56 In particular, section 76 requires that in making a significant decision, which a decision on the future management and or ownership of three waters assets will be, councils must comply with the decision-making provisions. This is a 'higher bar' than the "promote compliance with" that applies for ordinary decisions.
- 57 Section 77 states that councils must seek to identify all reasonably practicable options and then assess the advantages and disadvantages of each option.
- 58 Section 78 requires that in the course of making a decision a Council must consider community views but section 78(3) explicitly says that consideration of community views does not require consultation, which is reinforced by case law.
- 59 Section 79 gives Council discretion to decide how the above Part 6 requirements are met including the extent of analysis done etc. Therefore, while a decision could be challenged, a judicial review is unlikely to be successful unless the decision made by council was manifestly unreasonable, the process was flawed or the decision was beyond its powers (as given in law, ie the council did not act within the law).
- 60 However, despite section 79 of the LGA, a decision to transfer the ownership or control of a strategic asset from the council (or to it) must explicitly be provided for in the council's Long Term Plan (and have been consulted on specifically in its consultation document).
- 61 According to Council policy, the Council will hold a referendum, and standing orders require a 75% majority of members present and voting, to make a significant decision in relation to water assets
- 62 The Council's existing LTP and the consultation information and process used to develop it will not suffice to meet this test, as Council did not itself have adequate information on the options and the implications earlier this year when it consulted on the LTP. Therefore, either

an LTP amendment or provision in the next LTP accompanied by commensurate consultation process on the ownership and governance arrangements and asset transfers proposed would be necessary.

63 There are also provisions in the LGA that relate to unlawful decisions to sell or dispose of assets, which can be investigated by the Auditor-General.⁵

64 A decision to opt-out would also be affected by the consultation and decision-making requirements set out in this report, including the need to follow a robust process that could survive a judicial review, as well as make a final decision that was not manifestly unreasonable in the circumstances.

65 Given the Government's:

- 8-week period of engagement with mana whenua and councils.
- commitment to explore issues such as council and community influence of service outcomes, integration with other reform proposals, spatial and local planning.
- request for councils to give feedback on the proposal, identify issues and solutions.
- and uncertainty around next steps, including whether the reform may become mandatory or legislative change will remove legal barriers to opting in.

it would be premature to make a decision to opt out of the reform process and may expose the Council to litigation risk.

66 A Government Bill to progress the reforms could address the issues raised above, for example removing the section 130 requirements has explicitly been raised.

67 At this stage no decision is required on future delivery arrangements. Based on the analysis in this report, Council should wait until it has further information before consulting on and/or making a decision on the Government's proposal.

68 If reform is not made mandatory, to ensure sufficient information is available to meet the moral and legal requirements of Council decision-making staff will develop alternative options (based on further information from the Government, advice on next steps, and regional discussions) prior to Council decision making and consultation on future water services delivery. Whether this is ultimately required will be dependent on where the Government gets to with the reform process and the decisions it makes after 1 October 2021.

Information that the Council requires or potential solutions to outstanding issues that it would like to convey to Government and LGNZ

69 There are still several issues that need to be resolved, including:

- the final boundaries.
- protections from privatisation.
- plans for consultation with mana whenua and communities.
- how the community voice will be heard in the new entities, what influence will councils have particularly if they're not on the regional Representation Group, and especially in relation to strategic direction setting and service level determination.
- representation from and on behalf of mana whenua.
- integration with other local government reform processes.
- integration with spatial and local planning processes and growth.
- prioritisation of investment, and alignment with individual Council priorities.
- workforce and capability for the new entities.

⁵ See sections 43 to 47 of the LGA.

- what a Government Bill will cover and whether the reform will be mandatory.
- conditions associated with the Government's package of funding for local government.
- transition arrangements, including our own workforce challenges (without transition challenges on top) and due diligence for asset transfers etc.
- the scope of the stormwater role that the entities will play, both in relation to growth and development planning, development control, asset management and maintenance particularly of green and water sensitive assets.
- after reform, how the entity intends to engage with local communities, and the role of Council (for example with advocacy, facilitation of communication, response to failures).
- how Councils will be involved in holding future entities accountable for performance and customer service levels.

70 The Council is invited to discuss whether there are specific information needs, issues or solutions that the Council would like staff to convey to the DIA or LGNZ

CONSIDERATIONS

Policy considerations

There are no policy considerations at this time.

Legal considerations

- 71 This report focuses on providing information to the Council on the proposed Three Waters Reform, and the implications for the Council and the community. The report then recommends feedback for the Council to provide to the Government on its proposal.
- 72 The scope of decision-making for the Council is highly constrained at present.
- 73 The Council cannot make decisions to opt-in, or support, the Government's proposal. This is because of sections 97 and 130 of the Local Government Act 2002. The Council is obligated to continue to provide water services and can currently only transfer them to another local government organisation. To make a decision to transfer the ownership or control of a strategic asset also requires explicit Long-Term Plan (LTP) decisions. As such, Council does not have the legal powers to opt-in to the proposal, or to explicitly support it.
- 74 Similarly, the Council is not in a position to opt-out of the proposal. The Government has signalled that any opt-in/opt-out decision would be guided by bespoke legislation. Making such a decision now, or trying to, would be pre-determining the outcome of such a bespoke decision-making process and subject the Council to a judicial review risk.
- 75 These obligations are very tight. Attempting to make decisions places Council at considerable legal risk and potentially undermines any future decision-making opportunities the Council may have.
- 76 At this stage, the Government has only asked territorial authorities to provide feedback on the Three Waters Reform proposal. It is important that the Council does not seek to make decisions on the future of services at this point in time. This does not limit Elected Members from having an opinion, nor does it prejudice any future decision-making processes

Financial considerations

- 77 The Council has assessed the financial risks it might be exposed to if the reform proceeds in its current format, and this has been considered in the body of the report. There is still further information to be received from the government, further clarifications and in all probability some adjustments to the current information.

- 78 As it currently stands, the financial forecasts for the Council in the proposed reform model, which underpin the government's case for change, are highly uncertain and do not provide a reliable basis for the Council to opt-in based on financial benefits alone.
- 79 At the point at which the government presents its final proposal to all councils, the full financial implications of that will be considered by officers and presented to the Council for its consideration.
- 80 There has been, and will continue to be, costs to the Council of participating in the reforms. The Council has been able to use some of the 3-Waters stimulus funding to cover some of the costs of consultants, but the significant time contribution of Council officers will be borne by ratepayers.

Tāngata whenua considerations

- 81 As part of the three waters reform proposals, Cabinet has agreed to recognise and provide for Iwi/Māori rights and interests with a specific focus on service-delivery. It is proposed that Iwi/Māori will have a greater role in the new Three Waters system, including pathways for enhanced participation by whānau and hapū as these services relate to their Treaty rights and interests.
- 82 The Department of Internal Affairs led engagement with iwi/ Māori through many workshops across the country, webinars, technical reference groups and one on one discussions.
- 83 The Crown is currently leading the engagement with iwi/Māori, mana whenua and DIA expect to continue its engagement on three waters service delivery reforms with iwi/Māori throughout the reform programme lifetime (anticipated to take until 1 July 2024). The Water Services Entities, when live, will also be required to form relationships with mana whenua and resource this relationship.
- 84 Mana Whenua involvement in reform programme, whether working alongside DIA and or Council, will ensure that a strong foundation is built which will enable active engagement when and if the government proceeds with its three water reforms.

- 85 The table that follows sets out the current opportunities for iwi/Māori in the three waters reform:

Design feature	Description	Opportunity for Iwi/Māori
Statutory recognition of the Treaty of Waitangi	Rights and interests of Iwi/Māori will be recognised and provided for in service-delivery arrangements for the new Three Waters system	Uphold existing Treaty Settlement arrangements, including through transition and the standing-up of new entities
Statutory recognition of Te Mana o Te Wai	Te Mana o Te Wai will be recognised and provided for in service-delivery arrangements for the new Three Waters system	Each entity will be required to give effect to Te Mana o Te Wai both in legislation and as articulated by mana whenua over a defined waterbody
Creation of Mana Whenua Groups for each Entity	A Mana Whenua Group for each of the four entities will be established to guide strategic performance expectations alongside local government	Each Mana Whenua Group will have equal voting rights to local government and the new entities will have statutory obligations to fund and ensure Mana Whenua participation
Te Mana o Te Wai statements	Legislation will broadly describe Te Mana o Te Wai, however the emphasis is that mana whenua define what Te Mana o Te Wai means to their specific location. Operationally, a statement can take the form of an Iwi Management Plan, Cultural Impact Statement or the like	Provides an instrument for mana whenua to prioritise their capacity and capability to participate in the new system and recognises the role of whānau and hapū in providing kaitiakitanga activities

Strategic considerations

- 86 The Council's 3-Waters infrastructure and the staff who manage them are a critical part of the Council's planning and operations, and any decisions which significantly affect them could have a significant impact on the Council's ability to achieve its strategic objectives.

SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT

Significance policy

- 87 The future of the Council's 3-Waters services delivery is a significant issue however this report is not asking the Council to make a decision on the government's proposed reform. The report provides initial analysis of the reform proposals for Council's information and highlights the uncertainties around information and next steps.
- 88 As such this report has a low level of significance under Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

Consultation already undertaken

- 89 Council is not required to consult at this time as noted earlier in this report. Further advice regarding any future consultation requirements will be provided after 1 October 2021.

- 90 At this time, the Council does not have a formal proposal with which to engage the community as this is a government led proposal, which has not yet been finalised into a formal proposal for the Council to consult on with the community.
- 91 Once the government has made its decisions over the next steps for the proposed reforms, the Council will be able to consider when and how it can best manage its community engagement obligations.

Engagement planning

- 92 The Council has released information to the community, through its usual channels of print and digital media, to keep them informed of the ongoing decisions and processes being led by the government, and any analysis that the Council does on the government data.
- 93 The Council recognises the need for the community to be kept informed of developments in the government's proposed 3-Waters reform and is balancing this with its duty to fully appraise the substantial information that it is receiving from the government and present this to the community in a manageable way.

Publicity

- 94 The Council meeting to consider the report will be held in a public forum. Due to the volume and complexity of the information, the importance of the matter and the uncertainty around the next steps of the process, it would be timely to update the community on the current status of the reform proposals.

CONCLUSION

- 95 There is uncertainty about the future steps in the Government's reform proposal, and current legislative impediments to it. The eight-week period ending on 30 September has given the Council insufficient time to properly understand the information they have received (and will continue to receive) from the RFI and modelling processes.
- 96 That being said, all of this information will be useful to inform future decision making by all councils and the government, and to enable consultation and engagement with mana whenua and communities.

RECOMMENDATIONS

97 That the Council:

- 97.1 notes that in July 2020 the Government announced an initial funding package of \$761M to provide a post COVID-19 stimulus to maintain and improve water networks infrastructure, and to support a three-year programme of reform of local government water services delivery arrangements;
- 97.2 notes that in August 2020 Council agreed to enter into a Three Waters Reform Memorandum of Understanding and Funding Agreement with the Government which resulted in the Council receiving funding of \$6.26M;
- 97.3 notes the Government's 30 June and 15 July 2021 Three Waters Reform announcements, which includes an indicative \$21M 'better off' and \$3m "no worse off" funding for the Council
- 97.4 notes the need to ensure and uphold active engagement, involvement and partnership with Mana Whenua throughout the three waters reform programme;
- 97.5 notes the Government's 30 June and 15 July 2021 Three Waters Reform announcements;
- 97.6 notes officer's advice on the information provided to Council in June and July 2021 as a result of a Request for Information process and Water Industry Commission Scotland (WICS) modelling processes;
- 97.7 notes officer's high-level overview and analysis of the options available to Council for three waters service delivery;
- 97.8 notes that a decision to support the Government's preferred three waters service delivery option is not lawful (would be ultra vires) at present due to section 130 of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA), which prohibits Council from divesting its ownership or interest in a water service except to another local government organisation, and what we currently know (and don't know) about the Government's preferred option;
- 97.9 notes that Council cannot make a formal decision on a regional option for three waters service delivery without doing a Long-Term Plan amendment and ensuring it meets section 130 of the LGA;
- 97.10 notes that the Government intends to make further decisions about the three waters service delivery model after 30 September 2021;
- 97.11 notes that it is Council's position that it is necessary to gain an understanding of the community's views through consultation and engagement once Council has further information from the Government on the next steps in the reform process;
- 97.12 requests the Chief Executive to seek further information and guidance from the Government on the following key areas:
 - 97.12.1 the final boundaries.
 - 97.12.2 protections from privatisation.
 - 97.12.3 plans for consultation with mana whenua and communities.
 - 97.12.4 how the community voice will be heard in the new entities, what influence will councils have and what the community can realistically expect the council to influence particularly if it is not on the regional Representation Group.
 - 97.12.5 representation from and on behalf of mana whenua.
 - 97.12.6 integration with other local government reform processes.

- 97.12.7 integration with spatial and local planning processes and growth.
- 97.12.8 prioritisation of investment, and alignment with individual Council priorities.
- 97.12.9 workforce and capability for the new entities.
- 97.12.10 what a Government Bill will cover and whether the reform will be mandatory.
- 97.12.11 conditions associated with the Government's package of funding for local government. transition arrangements, including our own workforce challenges (without transition challenges on top) and due diligence for asset transfers etc.
- 97.12.12 the scope of the stormwater role that the entities will play, both in relation to growth and development planning, development control, asset management and maintenance particularly of green and water sensitive assets.
- 97.12.13 after reform, how the entity intends to engage with local communities, and the role of Council (for example with advocacy, facilitation of communication, response to failures).
- 97.12.14 how Councils will be involved in holding future entities accountable for performance and customer service levels.
- 97.12.15 transition arrangements, including our own workforce challenges (without transition challenges on top) and due diligence for asset transfers etc.
- 97.12.16 the scope of the stormwater role that the entities will play, both in relation to growth and development planning, development control, asset management and maintenance particularly of green and water sensitive assets.
- 97.12.17 after reform, how the entity intends to engage with local communities, and the role of Council (for example with advocacy, facilitation of communication, response to failures).
- 97.12.18 how Councils will be involved in holding future entities accountable for performance and customer service levels.
- 97.13 considers any further areas of the Government's proposals that Council needs more information or guidance on;
- 97.14 considers any feedback to be provided on the Government's proposal or process;
- 97.15 authorises the Mayor, the Deputy Mayor and the Chief Executive to update the Council's feedback to the Government, following the meeting on 30 September;
- 97.16 notes that the Chief Executive will report back further once further information and guidance from Government has been received on what the next steps look like and how these should be managed; and
- 97.17 in noting the above, agrees it has given consideration to sections 76, 77, 78, and 79 of the Local Government Act 2002 and in its judgment considers it has complied with the decision-making process that those sections require (including, but not limited to, having sufficient information and analysis that is proportionate to the decisions being made).

APPENDICES

1. Appendix 1 - 2020 Background (including Taumata Arowai Information and Indicative Reform Programme) [↓](#)
2. Appendix 2 - Government's Conclusion that the case for change has been made [↓](#)

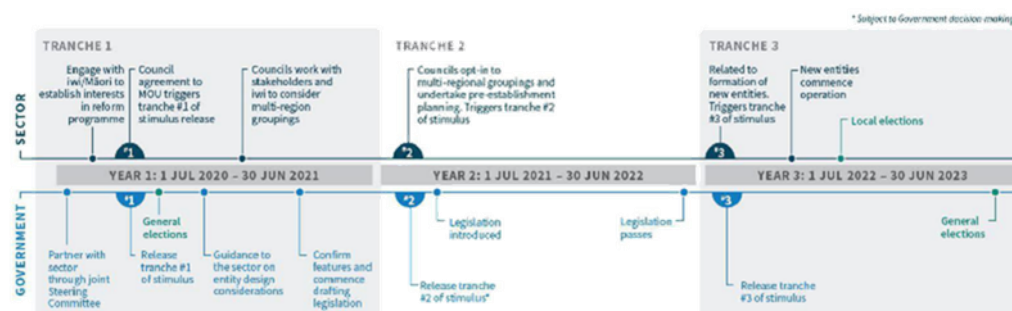
3. Appendix 3 - DIA two-page summary + LGNZ two-page summary [↓](#)
4. Appendix 4 - Castalia Report [↓](#)

Attachment 1 – 2020 Background (including Taumata Arowai information and Indicative Reform Programme)

In July 2020, the Government launched the Three Waters Reform Programme to reform local government three waters service delivery arrangements, with the following objectives:

- improve the safety, quality, and environmental performance of water services
- ensure all New Zealanders have access to affordable three waters services
- move the supply of three waters services to a more financially sustainable footing, and address the affordability and capability challenges that currently exist in the sector
- improve transparency about, and accountability for, the delivery and costs of three waters services
- improve the coordination of resources and unlock opportunities to consider New Zealand's water infrastructure needs at a larger scale and alongside wider infrastructure and development needs
- increase the resilience of three waters service provision to both short and long-term risks and events, particularly climate change and natural hazards
- provide mechanisms for enabling iwi/Māori rights and interests.

The 2020 indicative timetable for the full reform programme is provided below. It was always subject to change as the reforms progressed, future Government budget decisions and Councils were advised that any further tranches of funding would be at the discretion of the Government and may depend on progress against reform objectives.



Also in July 2020 the Government announced an initial funding package of \$761 million to provide a post COVID-19 stimulus to maintain and improve water three waters infrastructure, support a three-year programme of reform of local government water service delivery arrangements (reform programme), and support the establishment of Taumata Arowai, the new Waters Services Regulator.

Following initial reports (that used publicly available council information) from the Water Industry Commission for Scotland (WICS), between October 2020 and February 2021, (all) 67 councils participated in the Government's Request for Information (RfI) on council's three waters assets, including future investment requirements. In return they received what was known as Tranche 1 stimulus funding (under a MoU and funding agreements with Government) for operating or capital expenditure that supported the reform objectives, economic recovery through job creation and maintaining, increasing and/or accelerating investment in core water infrastructure delivery, renewals and maintenance. [OPTIONAL - Council received XX under this arrangement and is currently completing the agreed delivery plan. Previous Council reports [xx] detail the reasons for Council participation and resolutions [or insert resolutions].

In line with Government policy, Taumata Arowai became a new Crown entity in March 2021 and will become the dedicated water services regulator when the Water Services Bill passes, expected to be in the second half of 2021 (the Select Committee is due to report back on 11 August 2021). They will oversee and administer, and enforce a new, expanded and strengthened drinking-water regulatory system, to ensure all New Zealand communities have access to safe drinking water. They will also provide oversight of the regulation, management, and environmental performance of wastewater and storm-water networks, including promoting public understanding of that performance.

An overview of local authority obligations under the Bill is provided below. The Bill provides for a range of compliance and enforcement tools including compliance orders, enforceable undertakings, infringement offences, and criminal proceedings, which can be taken against council officers (but not elected officials).

Taumata Arowai will have the authority to prepare standards and rules that water suppliers (such as councils) must comply with. Their [initial working drafts](#) are available online¹³ and are currently being updated. Consultation will occur later this year. Guidance to support the operational compliance rules is also being developed and will be available when the rules are consulted on.

It is anticipated that monitoring, compliance and enforcement of standards will increase substantially on the status quo with the passing of the Water Services Bill and as Taumata Arowai begins to operate. It is also likely that the drinking water standards and their coverage (including non-Council water suppliers) and environmental standards will become more rigorous over time. This creates risks for council in meeting future standards and mana whenua and community aspirations (such as greater investment required than currently planned, risk of enforcement action).

¹³ www.taumataarowai.govt.nz/for-water-suppliers/

Water Services Bill obligations of local authorities

Table 2 from [https://www.dia.govt.nz/diawebsite.nsf/Files/Three-waters-reform-programme/\\$file/transforming-the-system-for-delivering-three-waters-services-the-case-for-change-and-summary-of-proposals-30-june-2021.pdf](https://www.dia.govt.nz/diawebsite.nsf/Files/Three-waters-reform-programme/$file/transforming-the-system-for-delivering-three-waters-services-the-case-for-change-and-summary-of-proposals-30-june-2021.pdf)

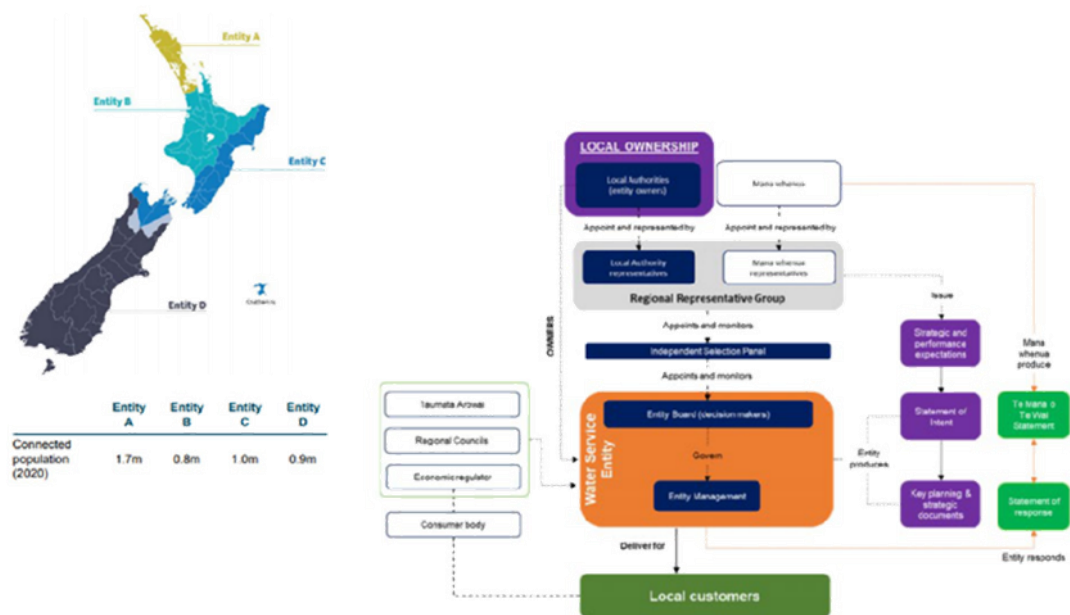
Local authorities as suppliers of water services	General obligations of local authorities
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Duty to provide safe drinking water and meet drinking water standards, and clear obligations to act when water is not safe or fails to meet standards • Key provisions include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Suppliers need to register with Taumata Arowai ○ Local authority suppliers will need a drinking water safety plan and a source water risk management plan ○ Water suppliers must give effect to Te Mana o te Wai • Taumata Arowai will have significant compliance and enforcement powers, including powers to direct suppliers and enter into enforceable undertakings with suppliers • Officers, employees and agents of suppliers will have a duty to exercise professional due diligence • Complying with these new requirements is expected to require significant capital and operating expenditure by local authorities (including paying levies to Taumata Arowai for operation of the regulatory system) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Local authorities will have a duty to ensure communities have access to drinking water if existing suppliers face significant problems in complying with drinking water standards including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Requirements to work with suppliers and consumers to identify solutions ○ Intervention responsibilities if a supplier is unable to meet standards, including potentially taking over management and operations of private or community supplies • In rural communities, this could represent a significant risk (contingent liability) for local authorities • Local authorities will be required to make assessments of drinking water, wastewater and sanitary services to ensure communities have access to safe drinking water • Local authorities will need to assess drinking water services available to communities at least once every three years, including private and community supplies (excluding domestic self-supplies)

Attachment 2 – the Government’s conclusion that the case for change has been made

1. The modelling has indicated a likely range for future investment requirements at a national level in the order of \$120 billion to \$185 billion, an average household cost for most councils on a standalone basis to be between \$1910 and \$8690 by 2051.
2. It also estimated these average household costs could be reduced to between \$800 and \$1640 per household and efficiencies in the range of 45% over 15-30 years if the reform process went ahead.
3. The efficiencies noted are underpinned by evidence across a range of countries based on joined up networks (the conclusion is that 600,000 to 800,000 connections achieve scale and efficiency), greater borrowing capability and improved access to markets, procurement efficiencies, smarter asset management and strategic planning for investment, a more predictable pipeline and strengthened benchmarked performance, governance and workforce capabilities.
4. The [briefing to the Minister](#) notes that this “investment is what WICS has estimated is necessary for New Zealand to meet current United Kingdom levels of compliance with EU standards over the next 30 years, which in its assessment (and confirmed by Beca) are broadly comparable with equivalent New Zealand standards.”.
5. However, this is caveated as a conservative estimate that does not take into account iwi goals and aspirations, higher environmental standards or performance standards that are anticipated in future legislation, uncertainties in asset lives, seismic and resilience risk, supply chain issues, and the current workload to manage and deliver improvements as well as address renewal backlogs.
6. For councils with non-council drinking water suppliers in their areas there is additional risk if they are unable to consistently provide safe drinking water to their consumers, including the potential for council to have to take on the water supply. Council operating on expired consents or with consent renewals in the next 15 years also face uncertainty over the standards they will need to meet in the future and therefore the level of investment that needs to occur.
7. Councils could also add to the above list of uncertainties and challenges their business as usual workload, the workload associated with delivering on stimulus packages and associated with responding to other government reform initiatives such as reform of the Resource Management Act, and general workforce retention and attraction issues, which are exacerbated by public sector competition for talent and skills.
8. The modelling indicated that between one and four water services entities would provide the most efficiencies and reduce costs to individual households.
9. When this is added to
 - a. known variations across the nation in water suppliers’ compliance with drinking standards, including permanent and temporary boil water notices
 - b. evidence of poor health and environmental outcomes, including expired resource consents for wastewater treatment plants (and the need for 110 of these plants to go through the resource consenting process in the next 10 years)
 - c. stormwater overflows and other challenges
 - d. climate change

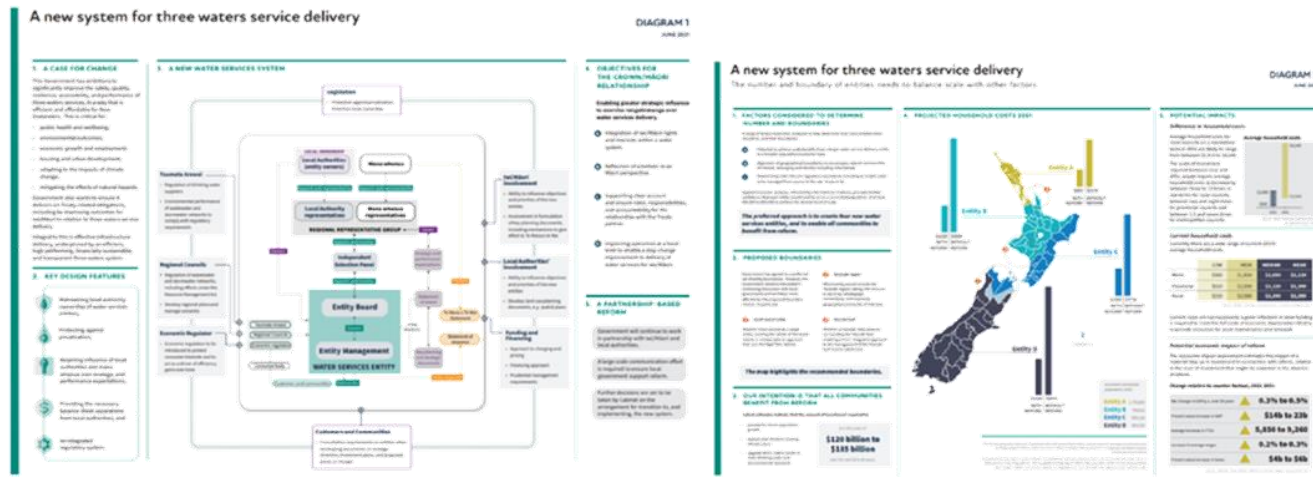
Page 29 of 42

- e. Te Tiriti obligations and the need to uphold Te Mana o te Wai
 - f. the size and scale of current service delivery units and workforce issues
 - g. the obligations and responsibilities that councils (and other water suppliers) will face when the Water Services Bill and associated regulations are enacted
 - h. the Government has concluded that the status quo is not sustainable and that the case for change has been made.
10. The four entities and their proposed boundaries (which may yet change) and the proposed structure for the system are as follows:



Attachment 3 – DIA two-page summary

For you to format/resize if you use it



LGNZ two-page summary

For you to format/resize if you use it

THREE WATERS 101.

The Government is proposing major reform of New Zealand's drinking water, wastewater and stormwater system. Here LGNZ synthesises the issues, the opportunities and what it means for local government.

1. What's the problem?

Councils directly own and operate three waters services, which deliver drinking water, wastewater and stormwater. These services are essential to water infrastructure to meet the fundamental and public health objectives of our communities. The Government has announced that starting with the year of 2025, it will require all councils to invest in their infrastructure to meet the need for 30 years.

Two challenges of investment need to be seriously challenged for councils to build on their own climate change will only accelerate the challenge.

- Significant investment needed in water infrastructure
- Councils can't carry future costs
- The current system lacks:
 - Consistent regulation
 - Consistent data collection
 - Enhancement of standards

2. Government's proposed solution

The Government has told us it wants to deliver more services more cost effectively to water services in New Zealand, and to deliver more services more effectively.

It proposes changing the whole system:

- A new water regulator called Te Kaitiaki
- A smaller number of large, specialist water service entities
- Water services are delivered on a big efficiency target basis
- Water entities remain publicly owned
- Water supply providers must provide a high quality service for their customers
- Entities have strong strategic links to councils and more advice

3. Impact on councils

The Government's proposal would mean significant change to the way of water service. This is a big, complex and will take time to deliver. In the meantime, it will require a lot of work to ensure that the system is working well and that the system is working well.

For most councils, running water-related businesses from their water assets would require a new business model. It would potentially create more opportunity to have an ongoing business to their customers.

- Three water business models
- Water-related costs removed from business model
- Increased capacity to borrow to fund community projects

We know there's not universal agreement on the case for change. But to meet councils' own RPI projections, spending across New Zealand as a whole would need to increase by 50 percent annually for the next 10 years. With strong regulatory enforcement, the picture would be very different for councils, creating difficult trade offs if large investments are required to meet water standards.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT CAN HELP SHAPE THREE WATERS REFORM.

What's important to the sector in this reform?

- Everyone has access to safe drinking water and the same level of three waters service.
- Infrastructure and systems are resilient and well-funded.
- Three waters are delivered in partnership with the sector.
- Delivery is responsive to climate change.
- Catchments are managed from the mountains to the sea.
- Customers retain high-paying, skilled jobs.
- Any transition is well-managed and people are looked after.
- Local voices are heard and local priorities are responded to.

LGNZ is working for councils

Our work on Three Waters is guided by the principle that we need to make any opportunity to create the best possible outcome for local government.

We're using our influence to work with the Government on a model that better includes the perspective of our customers. Representatives from local government are helping to shape the work and guide the road ahead. We are also actively working with government on what a path forward with reform might look like. We'll work together to ensure the system works better for all.

What the sector needs from central government

- Transparency about the process and what's on the table.
- A robust transition plan that makes sure the benefits of reform are delivered.
- Government to support councils so they can keep delivering. This means making sure councils are economically sustainable without water.
- A fair deal, including that councils are not financially worse off, and that communities are better off.
- To support and grow effective local democracy.
- That any new system reflects the relationship with mana whenua under Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

Find out more

We encourage you to stay informed and up-to-date of the reform as they progress. We'll be with you every step of the way, ready when you are.

Read what OIA has published www.oia.govt.nz/three-waters-reform

Check out the site we've set up: www.govt.nz/three-waters-reform

Get involved if you have questions. www.govt.nz/three-waters-reform



Advice on Water Reform

Report to Kāpiti Coast District Council

AUGUST 2021

Copyright Castalia Limited. All rights reserved. Castalia is not liable for any loss caused by reliance on this document.
Castalia is a part of the worldwide Castalia Advisory Group.

CONFIDENTIAL

Table of contents

Executive summary	5
1 Introduction	11
2 Government's Reform Scenario produces implausible household bill estimates	11
2.1 Required investment estimate is overstated	12
2.1.1 WICS approach to estimating required investment is unsound	12
2.1.2 Required investment level is based on inappropriate Scottish comparators	14
2.1.3 WICS' required investment estimate is higher than KCDC's investment plans	17
2.2 Efficiency estimates for Reform Scenario are implausible	18
2.2.1 Capex efficiency estimates are implausible	18
2.2.2 Opex efficiency estimates are implausible	23
2.3 WICS analytical approach has other methodological flaws	25
3 KCDC's Opt-Out household bills are likely to be much lower than government estimates	27
3.1 WICS overlooks KCDC's current high relative performance	27
3.2 Improved regulatory regimes will incentivise improved performance by KCDC	28
3.2.1 Water quality regulation will likely lead to improved performance by KCDC	29
3.2.2 Possible improvements from economic regulation regime have been overlooked	30
3.2.3 KCDC management and operational competence likely to improve with competition between entities for staff	31
3.3 KCDC can increase access to finance to lower short-term costs	31
4 KCDC residents face risks and costs from Reform Scenario	33
4.1 Local accountability for significant public asset and public service will be lost	33
4.2 Local variability in service and quality levels will be lost	34
4.3 Loss of economies of scope increases average cost of remaining council services by \$2.1 million per annum	34
5 Recommended next steps	34

Tables

Table 2.1: WICS modelling approaches for required investment	13
Table 2.2: Urban population statistics of New Zealand and Scotland	17
Table 3.1: Average 2051 WICS bill per household under different financing options for KCDC (Opt-out scenario)	32
Table 3.2: Average 2051 WICS bill per household under different financing options for reform scenario (Entity C)	32

Castalia

2

CONFIDENTIAL

Figures

Figure 0.1: Government's predicted outcomes in Reform Scenario and Opt-Out Scenario	6
Figure 0.2: Net investment scenario for KCDC under WICS models and KCDC's own plan	7
Figure 0.3: Asset value per connected citizen for selected water utilities	8
Figure 0.4: Average 2051 WICS bill per household under different financing options for KCDC (Opt-out scenario)	9
Figure 2.1: New Zealand's asset gap according to WICS	15
Figure 2.2: Asset value per connected citizen for selected water utilities	16
Figure 2.3: Net investment scenario for Kāpiti Coast under WICS models and KCDC's own plan	18
Figure 2.4: Population densities in Entity C area	20
Figure 2.5: Population density (persons per square kilometre) in Scotland	21
Figure 2.6: KCDC three waters operating expenditure breakdown	24
Figure 2.7: Operating expenditure cost per connected property	25
Figure 2.8: Impact of time-profile adjustment on new investment path under the reform scenario	26

CONFIDENTIAL

Definitions

KCDC	Kāpiti Coast District Council
WICS	Water Industry Commission for Scotland
RFI	Request for Information
DIA	Department of Internal Affairs
LGNZ	Local Government New Zealand
IPART	Independent Pricing and Regulatory Tribunal

CONFIDENTIAL

Executive summary

The government is proposing to reform the drinking, waste and storm water (three waters) sector. The reform will involve amalgamating the water services of the 67 local authorities into four new regional statutory corporations, with centralised management and a new governance structure. The structure will have indirect Board appointment rights for local authorities to be shared with mana whenua representatives.

The government proposes to amalgamate the water services of Kāpiti Coast District Council (KCDC) into a new statutory corporation called "Entity C" together with the water services of Carterton, Central Hawke's Bay, Chatham Islands, Gisborne, Hastings, Horowhenua, Lower Hutt, Manawatu, Marlborough, Masterton, Napier, Nelson, Palmerston North, Porirua, South Wairarapa, Taranaki, Tasman, Upper Hutt, Wairoa and Wellington (the Reform Scenario).

The government has given KCDC two choices, join the Reform Scenario or Opt-Out. KCDC, along with other local authorities, has been asked by the government to consider the evidence and whether the government's proposal to reform the water sector will deliver benefits to its residents. The government also committed to providing Kāpiti with \$21 million in funding under the "better off" package, an additional \$3 million for stranded overhead costs under the "no worse off" package, and further compensation for any loss in KCDC's debt headroom. These amounts are to be part-funded from the balance sheet of the new entity.

Key question: will the Reform Scenario deliver the claimed benefits?

The key question for this report is whether the benefits for KCDC that are claimed by the government are robust, and whether the Kāpiti Coast community is likely to be better off with the Reform Scenario.

The Reform Scenario uses analysis provided by Water Industry Commission for Scotland (WICS), the Scottish government's regulator of its monopoly water provider Scottish Water. The WICS analysis and modelling underpins the case for reform. The government has relied on WICS for the claims that significant capital investment is needed in the New Zealand water sector, and that amalgamation into four separate entities with accompanying institutional changes is the only way to achieve the cost-efficiencies to make the reform affordable.

The government is promising that household bills in the Reform Scenario will be half the amount of the Opt-Out Scenario

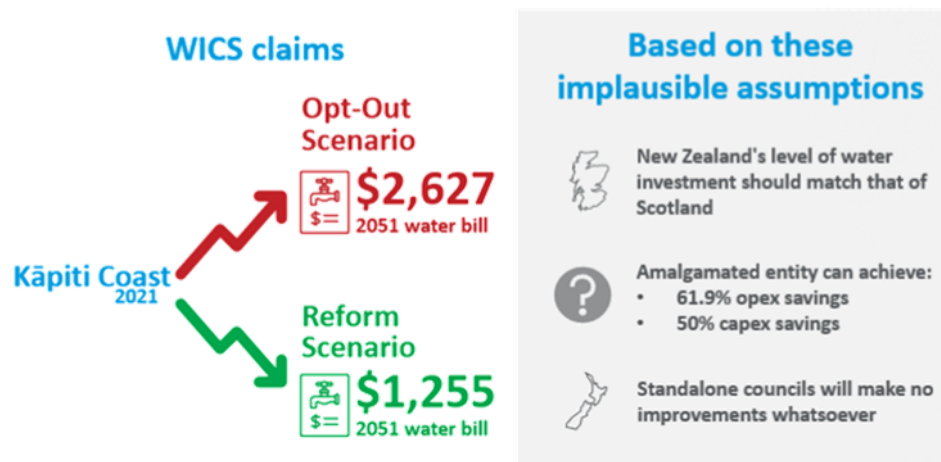
The government is promising that the Reform Scenario will deliver household bills that are about half the amount that would exist in the Opt-Out Scenario. The government claims that the Reform Scenario will deliver Kāpiti residents:

- Household bills that average \$1,255 by 2051
- Improvements in service delivery and affordability
- Improvement in the ability to raise finance.

In contrast, the government's WICS analysis claims that if KCDC provides water services as an opt-out provider, household bills will rise to \$2,627 by 2051.

CONFIDENTIAL

Figure 0.1: Government's predicted outcomes in Reform Scenario and Opt-Out Scenario

*Reform Scenario is based on faulty assumptions and flawed analysis*

The Reform Scenario is based on faulty assumptions and flawed analysis. The government has not shown with sufficient certainty to KCDC that the claimed benefits of the Reform Scenario will materialise.

The benefits of the Reform Scenario rest on three key claims:

- That KCDC (and New Zealand as a whole) needs to invest to match Scottish levels of water sector capital stock per resident
- The amalgamated entity will be able to achieve up to 61.9 percent in opex efficiency and up to 50 percent in capex efficiency compared to existing opt-out entities
- KCDC as an opt-out entity will not improve over the next 30 years.

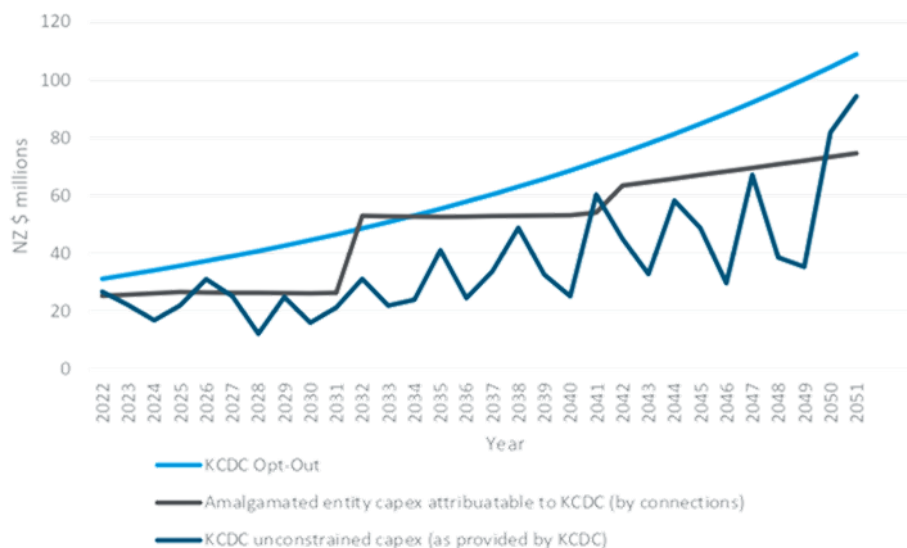
Required investment for KCDC and for New Zealand as a whole is overstated

The Reform Scenario rests on WICS' modelling and manual adjustments that assume New Zealand will need significantly higher levels of capital investment over the next 30 years than is currently estimated in local authorities' own 10-year plans. The required capital investment, compared to KCDC's own planned investment is illustrated below.

Figure 0.2 shows how WICS models a significant difference in net investment for KCDC in the Opt-Out Scenario compared to KCDC's own planned capital investment.

CONFIDENTIAL

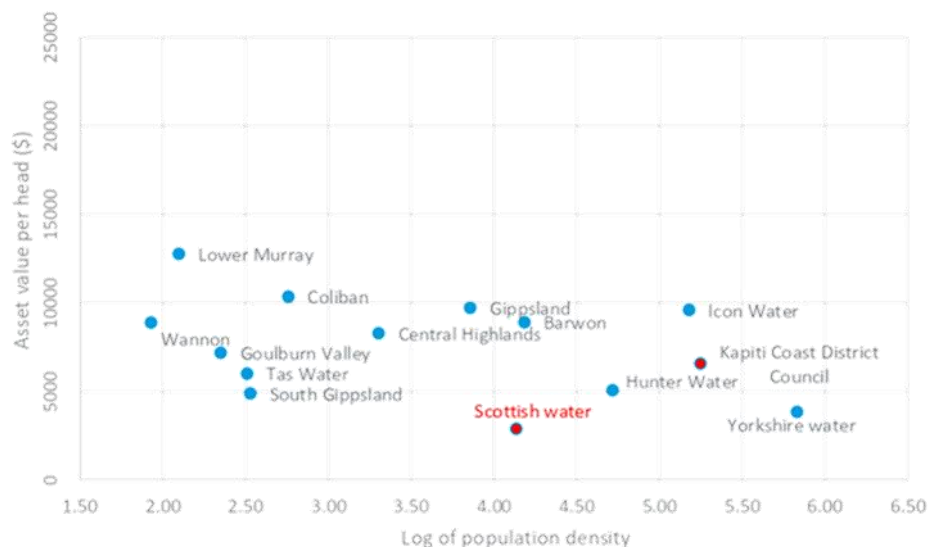
Figure 0.2: Net investment scenario for KCDC under WICS models and KCDC's own plan



However, in modelling the Opt-Out Scenario, WICS claims that KCDC needs large capital investment increases from 2021 because WICS selectively and mechanistically applies a model based on Scotland, that WICS suggests shows that New Zealand requires water asset capital stock of up to \$70,000 per capita. However, there is no strong evidence that Scottish asset levels are relevant to New Zealand in general, or to Kāpiti in particular. When we compare asset levels per capita to a wider range of water entities in Australia, which has closer similarities to New Zealand's urban geography than Scotland, the choice of the Scottish model is less clear.

CONFIDENTIAL

Figure 0.3: Asset value per connected citizen for selected water utilities



Note: Castalia could not reconcile WICS' estimated asset value per connected citizen for Scottish Water and Yorkshire Water based on those entities' annual reports. It is possible that WICS may be using undepreciated replacement values for the assets of those entities. For our analysis, we used asset values from the relevant entities' annual reports. As a result, the asset value per connected citizen in this figure for Scottish Water and Yorkshire Water do not match the WICS figures illustrated in Figure 2.1. We included all vertically integrated Australian water utilities where recent replacement values were available.

Efficiency assumptions are implausible

WICS' modelling makes implausible assumptions about the efficiency in the Reform Scenario. The government assumes that the Reform Scenario will deliver 50 percent capital expenditure (capex) savings and 61.9 percent operating expenditure (opex) savings.

The capex saving is not grounded in any actual evidence, but rather on WICS' observations. The implausibility of capex savings has also been addressed in previous analysis by Castalia for Local Government New Zealand and the Joint Steering Committee. Economies of scale in capex are not available in New Zealand water services, except for minor potential cost savings in procurement.

The opex saving is also derived from Ofwat and Scottish observations. However, for KCDC the opex efficiency is implausible because KCDC already has comparable opex to the largest and most corporatized water provider Watercare in Auckland. Given the profile of KCDC's opex, it seems unlikely that savings of 62 percent are possible.

KCDC is likely to improve water service delivery if it opts out, yet WICS assumes no such improvements

In any case, KCDC is likely to improve its services over the next 30 years, yet WICS' modelling assumes that KCDC will make no efficiency gains under the Opt-Out scenario. As a result, the Opt-Out scenario, as modelled by WICS, likely overstates KCDC's costs.

CONFIDENTIAL

KCDC will be subjected to water quality regulation, and obtain guidance and expertise from Taumata Arowai. Corporatisation and improved performance of other water service providers will lead to changes at KCDC that drive better performance as KCDC seeks to match the benchmarks set.

Economic regulation is likely to apply across the sector, not just to four amalgamated entities. The government's assumption that it cannot regulate all council-owned water services is inconsistent with the Commerce Commission's regulation of electricity distribution businesses and inconsistent with the experience in multiple overseas jurisdictions where economic regulators are capable of regulating many entities. Economic regulation is also likely to enable benchmarking and comparisons.

Financing changes would make significant impact to household water bills in Opt-Out and Reform Scenario

The 2051 water bill levels claimed by WICS change significantly with changes in the assumptions about the borrowing capacity of water service providers in the Opt-Out or Reform Scenario. In some parts of New Zealand, council balance sheet strength, LGFA limits and aversion to debt can limit efficient borrowing for long-lived infrastructure. Long-term debt instruments that match the life of the assets they finance is generally an efficient way to ensure that the beneficiaries of infrastructure bear its costs. The debt limit assumptions used by WICS for the Opt-Out Scenario have a material impact on the level of 2051 household bill. The 2051 bills would be 42 percent lower if WICS had assumed a higher debt-to-revenue limit. This is illustrated in Figure 0.4 below.

Figure 0.4: Average 2051 WICS bill per household under different financing options for KCDC (Opt-out scenario)

	Average bill per household	% Change (Decrease in bills)
250 % debt to revenue Limit (WICS model assumption)	5,162.33	-
280 % debt to revenue Limit	4,754.78	7.89
500 % debt to revenue Limit	3,011.36	41.67

[insert note or delete 'text entry field' and paragraph]

KCDC should examine how it can provide a constructive counter-proposal to the government

Water services are critical to wellbeing, so it is very important that the full range of options are considered that are locally appropriate. Other than opting out, the Reform Scenario is the only option that has been presented to KCDC and other local authorities. Water services should be safe, resilient, reliable, and customer responsive, at least cost. Some reform of the sector is necessary in some parts of New Zealand. However, the analysis needs to be done to determine where water services fall short of this objective, and for what reasons.

The government's evidence base and analysis does not establish if the reforms provide a net benefit to KCDC. We recommend that KCDC carry out a proper net benefit analysis, potentially with other local authorities that have a similar viewpoint. This is likely to be many councils, since the WICS analysis has consistent faults that apply to all local authorities.

CONFIDENTIAL

There is plenty of analysis, evidence and now a rich data set in the RFI responses for KCDC and like-minded local authorities to be able to identify alternative and better reform options. KCDC could prepare a constructive counter-proposal that achieves desirable objectives, while avoiding the risks and costs of the Reform Scenario.

CONFIDENTIAL

1 Introduction

The New Zealand government is proposing to reform the drinking, waste and storm water (three waters) sector. It proposes to amalgamate the three waters services of the 67 local authorities into four regional public corporations.

The government is proposing to amalgamate KCDC's water services into a new statutory corporation called "Entity C" together with the water services of Carterton, Central Hawke's Bay, Chatham Islands, Gisborne, Hastings, Horowhenua, Lower Hutt, Manawatu, Marlborough, Masterton, Napier, Nelson, Palmerston North, Porirua, South Wairarapa, Tararua, Tasman, Upper Hutt, Wairoa and Wellington (the Reform Scenario). The government has presented the only alternative to the Reform Scenario as being a situation where KCDC remains as a standalone water service provider under council control (the Opt-Out Scenario).

This report analyses the evidence underpinning both the Reform Scenario and the Opt-Out Scenario as follows:

- The Reform Scenario is analysed, and its underlying assumptions tested to determine whether the stated level of household bills is robust (section 2). Specifically the analysis reviews:
 - The estimates of the required level of assets for the Reform Scenario (section 2.1)
 - The estimated efficiencies apparently available in the Reform Scenario (section 2.2)
 - Other aspects of the methodology that raise questions (section 2.3).
- The Opt-Out Scenario is analysed and its underlying assumptions tested to determine whether the stated level of household bills is robust (section 3)
- Finally, the risks and costs to the KCDC community with the Reform Scenario are examined (section 4).

2 Government's Reform Scenario produces implausible household bill estimates

The Reform Proposal predicts household bills for 2051. The WICS analysis rests on two key assumptions:

- First, that the capital stock invested in New Zealand water services needs to increase by a very large amount
- Second, that the Reform Scenario will deliver large efficiency gains compared to the Opt-Out Scenario.

In our view, WICS' assumed scale of required increase in capital stock, and of the achievable efficiency gains under the reforms, are both implausible.

CONFIDENTIAL

2.1 Required investment estimate is overstated

The government's case for reform rests on a claim that New Zealand water services require a significant capital investment over the next 30 years. The government relies on WICS advice and analysis to set the level of investment for the Reform Scenario from 2021 to 2051.

WICS' modelling is entirely based on a top-down, New Zealand-wide assumption that a massive nationwide investment programme is necessary for all council water services. This is despite KCDC and all other local authorities submitting detailed bottom-up information about planned capital investment.

Capital investment is needed in some parts of New Zealand now and in the next 30 years to meet the demands of growth and due to historical deferred and underinvestment. There have been high-profile asset failures. However, it is not clear that the investment is needed in all places, at the scale WICS claim.

WICS are selective in estimating the nationwide required investment amount. WICS also use inappropriate Scottish comparators to support its claim that New Zealand needs to invest at equivalent levels. WICS' estimate of required investment is significantly higher than the levels of investment that asset-owner KCDC has estimated will be required.

WICS used projected investment requirements across three investment types that include replacement or renewal investment, enhancement investment, and growth investment projections. These projections are based on assumptions relating to asset lives, replacement costs, inflation, population density, and projected connections growth.

2.1.1 WICS approach to estimating required investment is unsound

In order to estimate the required investment, WICS uses English and Scottish comparators. WICS allocated New Zealand-wide investment requirements for councils based on statistical relationships and observed experiences in England and Scotland. The total investment required is made up of two key components that include 'enhancement and growth' and 'asset replacement and refurbishment'.

WICS modelled the required investment using three approaches. WICS then cross-checked the modelled investment against information gathered from councils' RFI responses. The modelled investment from the three approaches, plus investment specified in councils' RFI responses are summarised in Table 2.1.

WICS took three steps with each of its three modelling approaches:

- Step 1 is to apply econometric models to predict New Zealand's investment needs
- Step 2 is to manually adjust the Step 1 estimate for differences in growth
- Step 3 is to apply a cap of \$70,000 to reflect an assumption about the ability to pay for the investment.

CONFIDENTIAL

Table 2.1: WICS modelling approaches for required investment

	Approach	Enhancement and Growth Investment (\$ billions)			Asset replacement and refurbishment (\$ billions)	Total Investment 1 (\$, billions)
		Step 1: Unadjusted model output (NZ \$, billions)	Step 2: Manual adjustment for "differences in growth"	Step 3: Apply cap of \$70,000 per connected citizen		
1	Great Britain comparative Models	49 – 69	63-83	57-77	63-77	120-154
2	Scotland only comparative models (WICS preferred)	73-99	87 -113	77-100	70-86	148-185
3	Asset value comparisons with UK ²	52-57	81-85	77-81	70-79	148-160
	Information included in councils' RFI	53	N/A	N/A	61-69	115-122

Source: WICS Final Report

WICS makes no adjustment for the overlapping nature of growth and replacement investment

We note that, in practice, when enhancement and growth investment takes place, the new upgraded assets often replace at least some ageing assets, thus reducing the need for replacement expenditure. WICS' approach appears to have made no adjustment for this, since the total investment is calculated as the simple sum of 'enhancement and growth' and 'asset replacement and refurbishment', and the estimates for the two categories are derived separately, with no consideration of interaction between the two. This means that WICS' total investment estimate will be overstated.

WICS' preferred model appears highly selective

WICS' models in approaches '1' (Great Britain comparative) and '3' (comparing asset values) produce a level of enhancement and growth investment in Step 1 that is broadly consistent with councils' RFI responses.

Yet despite the consistency with councils' own estimates of investment, WICS' preferred model is approach '2'. Approach '2' reports significantly higher required levels of investment.

¹ Total investment is calculated adding enhancement and growth estimates taken from estimates after applying a cap of NZ\$70,000 per connected citizen and the asset replacement and refurbishment expenditures. The range represents the modelled low and high values of investment requirements.

² This approach is briefly explained by WICS to use projected investment that is required to match the levels of asset values per connected citizen in the UK and Scotland for 2020 after adjusting for depreciation and connection differences.

CONFIDENTIAL

WICS Step 2 and Step 3 adjustments to its models are unsound

WICS' 'enhancement and growth investment' models in approaches '1' and '2' are apparently driven by population density.³ That is to say, the models should automatically predict the required level of investment, given population density in New Zealand. However, WICS has manually increased the required level of investment to "adjust for differences in growth".

WICS then make a further manual adjustment and impose an investment constraint cap of \$70,000 per connected citizen due to affordability concerns, because mechanistically applying the Scotland comparator (Step 1) and manual adjustments (Step 2) leads to even higher and even more implausible levels of investment.

WICS ignored local authorities' own estimates of required investment

All local authorities in New Zealand agreed to provide the government with comprehensive information about water services during the Request for Information (RFI) phase in mid-2020. The RFI responses included a full picture of all local authorities' planned water sector investment.

Local authorities, as asset owners with accountability to local communities, have a sound understanding of the investment needs required in three waters' services. WICS could have used this detailed and rich data source to estimate the required investment levels. WICS could have made adjustments to the RFI data to account for any conservatism, or to account for differences in the sophistication of management in estimating investment needs. However, WICS preferred top-down modelling using overseas comparators.

2.1.2 Required investment level is based on inappropriate Scottish comparators

WICS estimate of New Zealand's water investment needs is based on an assumption that it must match investment levels in Scotland. This is justified on the grounds that NZ has a relatively lower level of urbanisation.⁴ However, WICS does not use urbanisation figures in its analysis. Instead, it uses population density, which is a different concept.

WICS concludes that Scotland is the most appropriate guide for the required level of investment because of New Zealand's low population density compared to other areas in the United Kingdom.

WICS predicts New Zealand's water investment needs based on correlation with population density

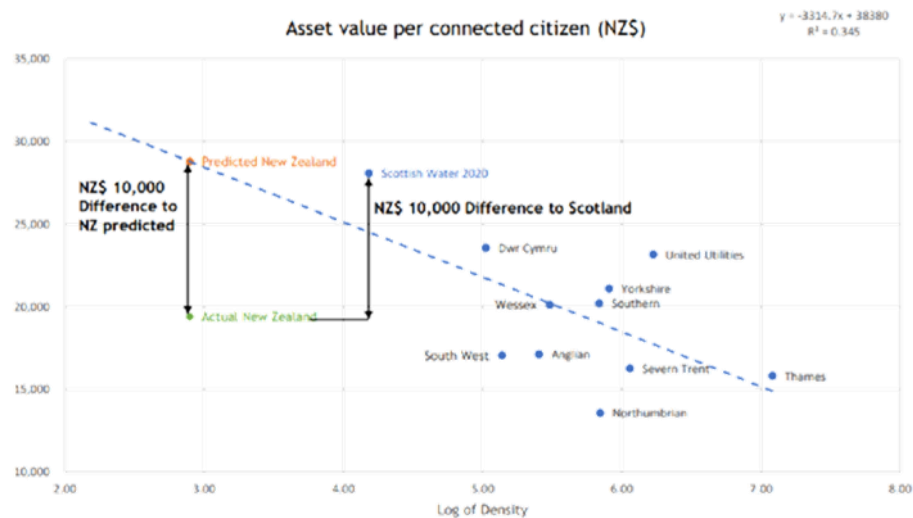
WICS identifies a correlation between water and wastewater asset value levels and population density in England and Wales, and Scotland. This is illustrated in Figure 2.1, which we reproduced from WICS report. Based on the correlation between asset value levels and population density, WICS suggests that NZ investment needs to rise significantly. According to this correlation, New Zealand's top-down, national-level required investment is \$10,000 lower than it should be.

³ WICS supporting material 1 – required investment (slide 33), [https://www.dia.govt.nz/diawebsite.nsf/Files/Three-waters-reform-programme/\\$file/wics-supporting-material-1-required-investment.pdf](https://www.dia.govt.nz/diawebsite.nsf/Files/Three-waters-reform-programme/$file/wics-supporting-material-1-required-investment.pdf)

⁴ WICS supporting material 1 – required investment (slide 19), [https://www.dia.govt.nz/diawebsite.nsf/Files/Three-waters-reform-programme/\\$file/wics-supporting-material-1-required-investment.pdf](https://www.dia.govt.nz/diawebsite.nsf/Files/Three-waters-reform-programme/$file/wics-supporting-material-1-required-investment.pdf)

CONFIDENTIAL

Figure 2.1: New Zealand's asset gap according to WICS



Source: WICS final report

Population density is not a good predictor of required asset value levels

However, WICS does not show how the weak correlation in Scotland, Wales and England might predict water investment needed in New Zealand. No causal link is drawn. We were also unable to reconcile WICS' Asset value per connected citizen figures for Scottish Water and Yorkshire. They are much higher than what is implied by the asset values listed in those entities' annual accounts. It is possible that WICS may be using undepreciated replacement values for the assets of those entities, which should not be compared to the optimised depreciated replacement values submitted by KCDC.

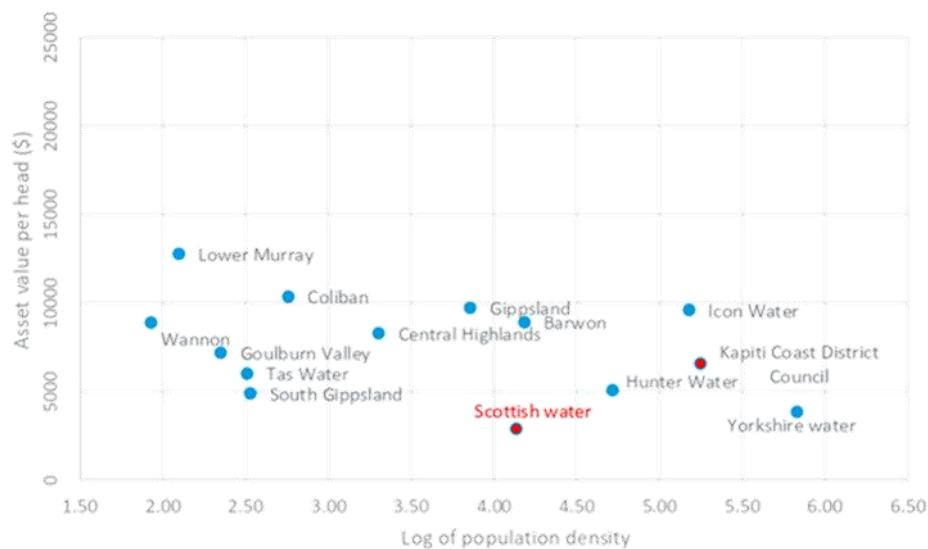
We analysed other regulated water utilities, including in Australia, to determine whether there was a clear relationship between asset level per connected citizen and population density. Australia has some similarities with New Zealand in that its population is highly urbanised, but overall population density is quite low, because towns are far from each other. Australia's towns developed at a similar time to New Zealand's and therefore follow the same typical geography (detached houses on suburban sections). Figure 2.2 shows a plot of asset value per connected citizen for water utilities in Australia, Scottish Water, Yorkshire Water and KCDC.

For our analysis, we used asset values from the relevant entities' annual reports. As a result, the asset value per connected citizen in this figure for Scottish Water and Yorkshire Water do not match the WICS figures in Figure 2.1.

There is a very weak relationship between population density and asset value per connected citizen as identified by WICS. Figure 2.2 shows that by adding or removing comparator water providers, the correlation line could change markedly.

CONFIDENTIAL

Figure 2.2: Asset value per connected citizen for selected water utilities



Note: Castalia could not reconcile WICS' estimated asset value per connected citizen for Scottish Water and Yorkshire Water based on those entities' annual reports. It is possible that WICS may be using undepreciated replacement values for the assets of those entities. For our analysis, we used asset values from the relevant entities' annual reports. As a result, the asset value per connected citizen in this figure for Scottish Water and Yorkshire Water do not match the WICS figures illustrated in Figure 2.1. We included all vertically integrated Australian water utilities where recent replacement values were available.

There are significant differences between Scotland and New Zealand geographies

Scotland is not a relevant comparator for New Zealand water services because of fundamental differences between the two countries' geography. In water services, geography is important for the cost and quality of service. Denser urban areas tend to have lower average costs of service. Water services with more dispersed customers have to distribute drinking water, and pump wastewater over longer distances with more pipes, dispersed treatment infrastructure and higher costs. Aside from some high-level discussion of available water sources, and similar populations, WICS has not investigated why Scotland's geography is a good predictor of New Zealand's water investment needs.

The total land area and the geographical distribution of the populations are very different. WICS incorrectly assumes that lower population density in New Zealand implies lower levels of urbanisation. Table 2.2 illustrates how New Zealand's population is more urbanised than Scotland's, but despite this, New Zealand still has a lower population density. A larger majority of New Zealand's population live in urban areas and the urban population is more likely to grow in New Zealand as compared to Scotland.

CONFIDENTIAL

Table 2.2: Urban population statistics of New Zealand and Scotland

	Population Density(people per sq. km of land area)	Urban population (% of population)	Population in the largest city (% of urban population)	Urban population growth (annual %)
New Zealand	18.6	86.7	36.4 (Auckland)	2.2
Scotland	65	83.04 ⁵	11.6 (Glasgow)	-0.06 ⁶

Source: World Bank Indicator Database, 2020

2.1.3 WICS' required investment estimate is higher than KCDC's investment plans

KCDC's investment plans in its 10-year plan and longer-term investment planning are significantly lower than the WICS estimates for the Opt-Out Scenario. KCDC's RFI response revealed to WICS that its planned investment is significantly below the level that WICS' model predicts. This is despite the KCDC having a higher level of asset value per connected property as Auckland's Watercare, the largest water provider and, according to WICS, the most sophisticated and corporatised. The net assets per connected property was \$23,732 for Auckland and \$36,189 for KCDC in 2020.⁷ Moreover, KCDC compares even more favourably than Scottish Water in terms of asset values per connected citizen, as illustrated in Figure 2.2

Figure 2.3 illustrates the significant difference between WICS' modelled net investment needs for KCDC, and KCDC's own planned capital investment.⁸ We also calculated the capital investment attributable to KCDC in Entity C using WICS' model and find that it is lower and comparable to KCDC's own investment plans.⁹

⁵ <https://www.gov.scot/publications/rural-scotland-key-facts-2018/pages/2/>

⁶ Urban population as a percent of total population has decreased by 0.06 percent between 2018 and 2019. <https://www.nrscotland.gov.uk/statistics-and-data/statistics/statistics-by-theme/population/population-estimates/2011-based-special-area-population-estimates/population-estimates-by-urban-rural-classification>

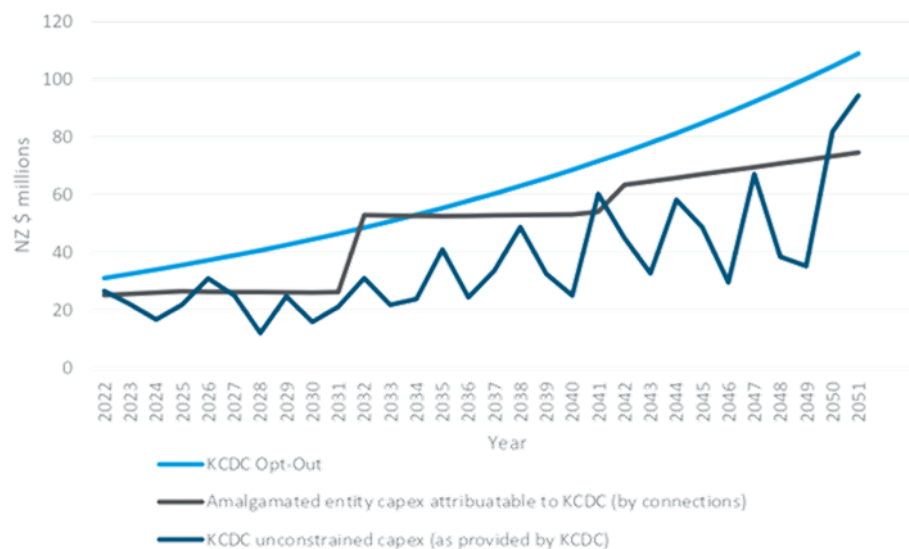
⁷ Calculated from KCDC's RFI response and Auckland Council Information.

⁸ Total investment for KCDC unconstrained scenario is derived from its Long-Term Plan and internal capital investment planning to 2051.

⁹ Amalgamated entity investment attributable to KCDC has been calculated by attributing the net investment from the WICS models for Entity C proportionate to the total number of connections for KCDC.

CONFIDENTIAL

Figure 2.3: Net investment scenario for Kāpiti Coast under WICS models and KCDC's own plan



2.2 Efficiency estimates for Reform Scenario are implausible

WICS uses efficiency assumptions in its analysis of the amalgamated entity (Entity C). The efficiency assumptions drive significant cost savings for the Reform Scenario. WICS assumes that:

- Capital expenditure (capex) efficiency will reach 50 percent
- Operating expenditure (opex) efficiency will reach 61.9 percent

It also assumes a total factor productivity efficiency improvement of 0.4 percent per annum for the Reform Scenario but not for KCDC as an opt-out entity. These efficiency estimates are highly implausible.

2.2.1 Capex efficiency estimates are implausible

WICS claims that the Reform Scenario will result in 50 percent lower capital costs. WICS claims that Entity C will progressively improve its capex efficiency so that by 2041 it is saving 50 percent per annum. That is, by 2041, for each \$0.50 invested, Entity C will get \$1.00 of capex value. This is an implausible assumption for the following reasons:

- The assumption is not sourced to any credible authority or from any observed experience that is relevant to New Zealand
- WICS has not shown how Scottish Water capex has any bearing on New Zealand water services and geography
- Entity C councils have already achieved available economies of scale
- Only very minor economies of scale are available in New Zealand water services

CONFIDENTIAL

- The assumption has been criticised by government-appointed peer reviewers
- The assumption does not consider diseconomies of scale.

The Entity C model results are highly sensitive to this assumption, so if it is wrong, the benefits of the Reform Scenario change drastically.

WICS capex efficiency is based on a single source of information

WICS capital expenditure assumption is based solely on a belief that it “seems reasonable to expect a reformed three waters industry in New Zealand to match the efficiency improvement of the industry in Scotland and by the water and sewerage companies in England and Wales.” The only quantitative analysis WICS says it has undertaken to support this belief is an observation that Scotland improved capital expenditure efficiency from 2002-2021. This quantitative analysis has not been substantiated in any documents released to KCDC. There are many reasons why Scottish Water may have improved reported capital expenditure efficiency. These reasons are likely to be specific to Scottish Water. Decision-makers need an explanation of those reasons to understand whether the same improvements can be achieved in New Zealand entities. WICS provides no such explanation.

The citation used in the Entity C model¹⁰ is also misleading. WICS incorrectly cites the source for the capital efficiency improvement as “based on observed experience from GB”. However, the actual source of WICS’ capital efficiency assumption is not Great Britain at all. Rather WICS cites¹¹ the single observation of claimed efficiency improvements by Scottish Water from 2002-2021.

WICS claims that the capex efficiency will come from:

- Economies of scale
- Clarity of policy priority
- Robust water quality and environmental regulation
- Economic regulation
- Excellence in management.

WICS does not disclose the relative contribution of these factors to the total 50 percent efficiency gain. In section 3 below, we discuss how water service providers in the Opt-Out Scenario are likely to improve as a result of the improved water quality regulatory regime, how management may improve, and how it is possible that economic regulation could apply to other water services (not just the amalgamated entities).

Scotland is an inappropriate model for Entity C

The population within the Entity C boundaries live across a wide geographic area, in a mixture of mostly urban settings. There are significant distances between each urban area. KCDC’s neighbouring councils are Porirua in the South and Horowhenua in the North. There is 22 kilometres of rocky coastline and farmland from Paekakariki to Porirua city in the South, and about 20 kilometres of farmland between Otaki and Levin.

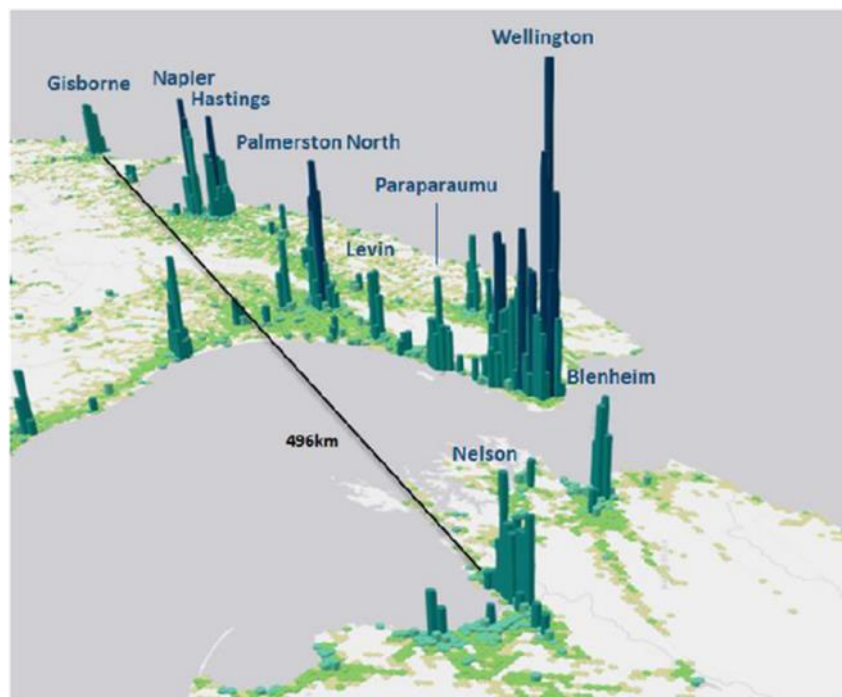
¹⁰ And in the models for Entity A, Entity B and Entity D.

¹¹ WICS slidedeck “Entity C: the use and analysis of the RFI information and other benchmarks”, available at: <https://www.dia.govt.nz/Three-Waters-Reform-Individual-council-models-and-slidepacks>

CONFIDENTIAL

Within Entity C there are cities (Wellington, Lower Hutt, Porirua, Upper Hutt, Palmerston North, Napier) and urban townships which almost all have significant distances between them. The Cook Strait separates Marlborough, Nelson and Tasman from the rest of the Entity C council areas (and Chatham Islands). The distance from Gisborne in the North to Nelson in the south is 496 kilometres. Figure 2.4 illustrates these population densities and distances.

Figure 2.4: Population densities in Entity C area

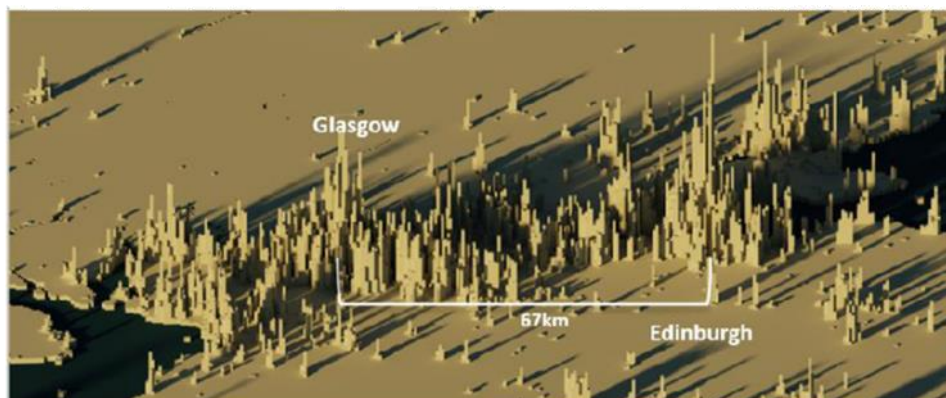


Statistics NZ, available at: <https://statsnz.maps.arcgis.com/>

This is different from Scotland, where most of the population lives in the narrow band that is between and around Glasgow and Edinburgh (Figure 2.5). There is potential for agglomeration efficiencies and for networks to achieve some scale benefits based on proximity alone.

CONFIDENTIAL

Figure 2.5: Population density (persons per square kilometre) in Scotland



Data Source: <https://www.worldpop.org/> (3D map generated by Castalia)

In contrast, the population of proposed Entity C live in urban areas with significant distances between them. This means that the “asset optimisation” (that is, the ability to consolidate water networks between towns) is likely to be much lower than as claimed by WICS due to significant distances between New Zealand towns.

Entity C local authorities have already achieved many available economies of scale

Where urban areas within Entity C adjoin, the local authorities already achieve some efficiencies by sharing services. Nelson City Council and Tasman District Council share the costs of the Bell Island wastewater treatment plant which takes wastewater from the urban areas of Stoke and Tahunanui in Nelson City and Richmond in Tasman District respectively.¹² Six local authorities in the Wellington region own a shared management company—Wellington Water—that achieves some management (opex) and procurement (capex) efficiencies. This makes sense because of the proximity of the urban areas and for historical reasons; the Wellington City water supply has mostly come from within the boundaries of Lower Hutt city for over 100 years.

Economies of scale are not available in water services from amalgamations at the level WICS claims

Castalia has previously advised DIA, LGNZ and the Joint Steering Committee that the economies of scale claimed in WICS’ 2020 slidedecks from administrative amalgamations were implausible. In New Zealand, only minor economies of scale are achievable through institutional reform, and these will be mostly in management and procurement (not infrastructure capex).¹³ Castalia showed that economies of scale are unlikely to be available in New Zealand on the basis of the evidence presented by WICS, Frontier Economics and in the economic literature relied on by the government. The findings in Castalia’s 2020 Economies of Scale report have not been rebutted.

¹² Nelson City Council WWTP website: <http://www.nelson.govt.nz/services/facilities/infrastructure/nwwtp/>

¹³ Castalia (2020), *Analysing Economies of Scale in New Zealand Water Services: Report to Local Government New Zealand*

CONFIDENTIAL

WICS claims that the 50 percent capex efficiency gain emerges when water entities achieve a population of 800,000 or more. It also claims that entities serving a minimum population of 59,000 increase capex efficiency as they approach the 800,000 population number. This claim has no basis in the economic literature.

In fact, economic literature has looked at the specific question of whether economies of scale are available from administrative amalgamations, the answer is clear: there are none available from amalgamation alone, except in highly specific circumstances which are not present in New Zealand.¹⁴

Economies of scale estimate is not based on credible evidence

When preparing the 2020 Economies of Scale report, Castalia reviewed the WICS 2020 slides. Access to the underlying models and assumptions was refused. In the 2020 Economies of Scale report, we were advised¹⁵ that the economies of scale assumption was based on England, Wales and Scotland observations. However, we now know that the supporting evidence for the 50 percent capex efficiency is a single Scottish observation from 2002-2021.¹⁶

WICS economies of scale claims are rejected by peer reviewers FarrierSwier

FarrierSwier peer-reviewed WICS' approach and had access to the underlying models. It found that "WICS analysis cannot be used to definitively conclude that amalgamation in and of itself will lead to material efficiency gains in New Zealand".¹⁷ Its review did not assess whether the outputs from the WICS analysis are reasonable or free from error.¹⁸

FarrierSwier also state "significant care should be taken when relying on the capital efficiency gaps estimated by WICS. This is particularly important, given the significant step up in investment forecast for the 30-year period and the role that the capex efficiency assumption plays when estimating benefits from amalgamation and associated reform." Like Castalia, FarrierSwier express concern with the sensitivity analysis approach.

Diseconomies of scale not considered

Diseconomies of scale can emerge from administrative amalgamations in water services. This was not considered in WICS' modelling.

WICS has overlooked a relevant case from Australia. In 1992, Melbourne and Metropolitan Board of Works merged with several smaller urban water authorities to form Melbourne Water. However, in 1995, the entity was disaggregated, and Melbourne Water reformed to become a wholesale water company only. City West Water, South East Water and Yarra Valley Water became separate retail water companies.¹⁹ Several studies confirm that the three disaggregated retail water entities achieved significant cost efficiencies and service level

¹⁴ Castalia (2020), Analysing Economies of Scale in New Zealand Water Services: Report to Local Government New Zealand

¹⁵ Conference call between Castalia and WICS (Alan Sutherland) on 20 August 2020

¹⁶ WICS (2021), Slidedeck "Entity C: the use and analysis of the RFI information and other benchmarks", available at: <https://www.dia.govt.nz/Three-Waters-Reform-Individual-council-models-and-slidespacks>

¹⁷ FarrierSwier (2021), Three Waters Reform: Review of the methodology and assumptions underpinning economic analysis of aggregation, p. 29

¹⁸ FarrierSwier (2021), Three Waters Reform: Review of the methodology and assumptions underpinning economic analysis of aggregation, pp. iv-v

¹⁹ Melbourne Water website, accessed in August 2021, available at: <https://www.melbournewater.com.au/water-data-and-education/water-facts-and-history/history-and-heritage/timeline-our-history>

CONFIDENTIAL

improvements compared to Australian and international water companies since the disaggregation of Melbourne Water.²⁰ A benchmarking analysis using data from 2002-2003 concluded that the three separate retailers performed “at or near the determined efficiency frontier”.²¹ It also made major improvements in customer services in comparison to major urban water authorities in Australia. Melbourne’s disaggregated water entities even performed better than UK water companies, according to Ofwat.²²

2.2.2 Opex efficiency estimates are implausible

Efficiency estimates derived from econometric studies in the UK are used in the Reform Scenario to drive a claimed 61.9 percent saving in opex.

WICS use econometric models to claim that opex efficiencies of 61.9 percent are possible

WICS has used an Ofwat 2004 econometric model to estimate that, after reform, the larger Entity C can achieve up to a 61.9 percent efficiency improvement to operating expenditure (opex).

To estimate the opex efficiencies, WICS combined 2003-2004 data from the UK with recent data from New Zealand councils to estimate a performance baseline to measure New Zealand water entities against. To ensure compatibility of the estimates with New Zealand’s operating environment, the gaps in efficiency between New Zealand entities and the benchmark were adjusted with ‘special factors’ related to regulatory, geographic and environmental factors that were considered unique to New Zealand.

Based on observed efficiency gains from UK water reforms, WICS assumes that New Zealand water reforms may achieve the same operating efficiency results – roughly a 50 percent improvement plus additional improvements for ‘special factors’.

It is important to note that these estimates are an assumed benchmark that provides a guide to what might be possible based on experiences in the UK water sector but, as peer reviewer FarrierSwier notes, care needs to be taken as it is not possible to conclude that those efficiencies can be realised.²³

From observations of UK data, larger water entities – those serving populations greater than 800,000, realised larger efficiency improvements than smaller entities. As such, WICS assumes that given the small size of individual councils in New Zealand, the councils will not be able to fully realise the predicted efficiency improvements if they do not amalgamate.

KCDC does not appear to have significant opportunity for opex savings

A 61.9 percent reduction in KCDC’s opex costs appears implausible given the nature of those costs. Approximately 60 percent of KCDC’s opex costs are made up of general and support costs, while employment, hired and contracted services, power, and materials and consumables makes up approximately 29 percent of opex costs. Power costs will not reduce

²⁰ Water Ways: Inquiry into Reform of the Metropolitan Retail Water Sector (2007).

<https://www.dtf.vic.gov.au/sites/default/files/2018-02/reform-of-the-metropolitan-retail-water-sector-inquiry.pdf>

²¹ Coelli and Walding (2006), “Performance measurement in the Australian water supply industry: A preliminary analysis.” Performance measurement and regulation of network utilities, 29-61.

²² Annual Report 2007-08 (Ofwat)

https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/250280/0589.pdf

²³ FarrierSwier (2021), Three Waters Reform: Review of the methodology and assumptions underpinning economic analysis of aggregation, page 60

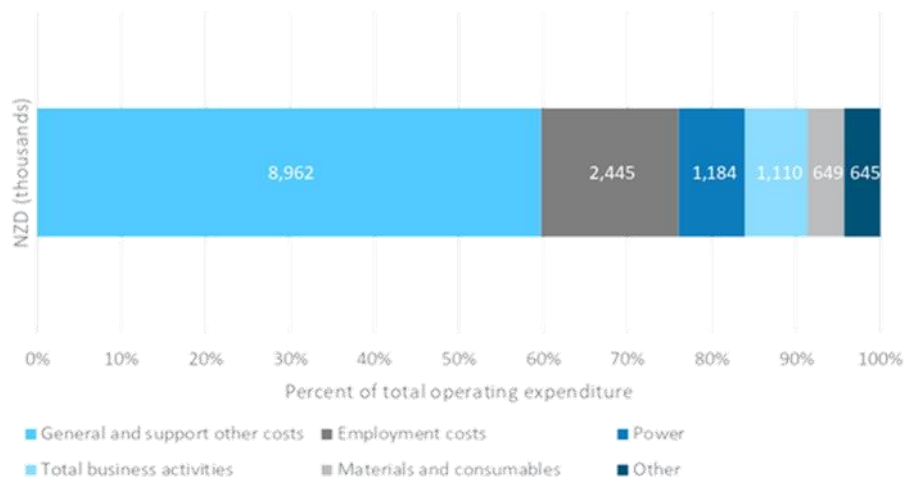
CONFIDENTIAL

significantly as a result of administrative amalgamations. Some minor cost savings are possible for materials and consumables in the Reform Scenario (for example, as a result from buying in bulk). However, none of the opex costs are likely to fall by 62 percent.

Labour cost reductions, including direct employment costs and hired and contracted services, would not be expected to decrease, based on promises of no job losses from government representatives and Three Waters Steering Committee members:

- Rachel Reese, Mayor of Nelson and Three Waters Steering Committee member stated: "all of our staff in our organisations... you will have a guaranteed role in the new service entities. The role will retain the features of your current role; your salary, your terms, and your location."²⁴
- Grant Robertson, Minister of Infrastructure said, "The recognition of the workforce... the current workforce involved in this space... this is more work here, more jobs here, higher paid jobs here, that transitional process must include that workforce and must include you, and I want to give that commitment to you today."²⁵

Figure 2.6: KCDC three waters operating expenditure breakdown



Source: Kāpiti Coast District Council RFI, averaged data from 2019-2021

'Other' includes Local Authority Rates, Hired and Contracted Services, Service Charges and Other Direct Costs

KCDC's opex costs are lower than Watercare's suggesting KCDC is already performing efficiently

It is useful to compare KCDC to the largest and corporatised water service provider in New Zealand, Watercare in Auckland. Despite serving a significantly smaller customer base compared to Auckland (~26,000 compared to ~525,000 connected properties) KCDC has lower opex per connected property than Watercare: \$270 compared \$310 for wastewater and \$219

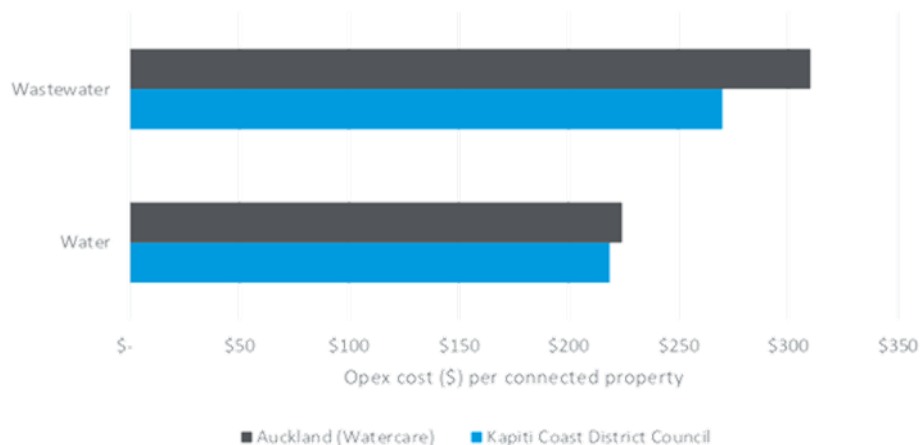
²⁴ Rachel Reese, Mayor of Nelson and Three Waters Steering Committee member – Thursday 15th July 2021, LGNZ Conference Speech [00:23:12:00], available at <https://www.lgnz.co.nz/about/lgnz-conference/2021-lgnz-conference/videos-conference-2021/>

²⁵ Grant Robertson, Minister of Infrastructure – Thursday 15th July 2021, LGNZ Conference Speech [00:33:40:00], available at <https://www.lgnz.co.nz/about/lgnz-conference/2021-lgnz-conference/videos-conference-2021/>

CONFIDENTIAL

compared to \$224 for water. This suggests that KCDC is already operating to a level of efficiency close to that of Watercare, which would already be achieving opex efficiencies due to its size under WICS' logic. It is difficult to understand how scale could improve opex efficiency at KCDC given that it has comparable opex costs to Watercare.

Figure 2.7: Operating expenditure cost per connected property



Source: Kāpiti and Auckland RFI

2.3 WICS analytical approach has other methodological flaws

WICS' analytical approach has a range of other flaws.

WICS uses an unconventional method that back-solves the revenue path

Typical best practice for calculating the cost of service and tariff levels for water utilities and other regulated services in developed and developing countries is to use the "building blocks approach". The building blocks approach is used by the New Zealand Commerce Commission for a range of regulated infrastructure industries, Australian water economic regulators such as IPART and Essential Services Commission, and by Ofwat in the UK. The building blocks approach reveals a more accurate cost of service, and therefore the revenues required to meet costs.

However, WICS uses a novel method to estimate household bill levels. The projected revenues which result in the "household bills" are calculated based on a hard coded revenue path. Typically, a model used to predict costs (and therefore revenues required to cover costs) should determine the revenue path as an output of the model, informed by the assumptions. However, the revenue path is back solved and has been hard-coded to align with the debt ratios (250 percent of revenue for the Opt-Out Scenario).

CONFIDENTIAL

Key discretionary assumptions made by WICS inevitably lead to the Reform Scenario demonstrating superior results

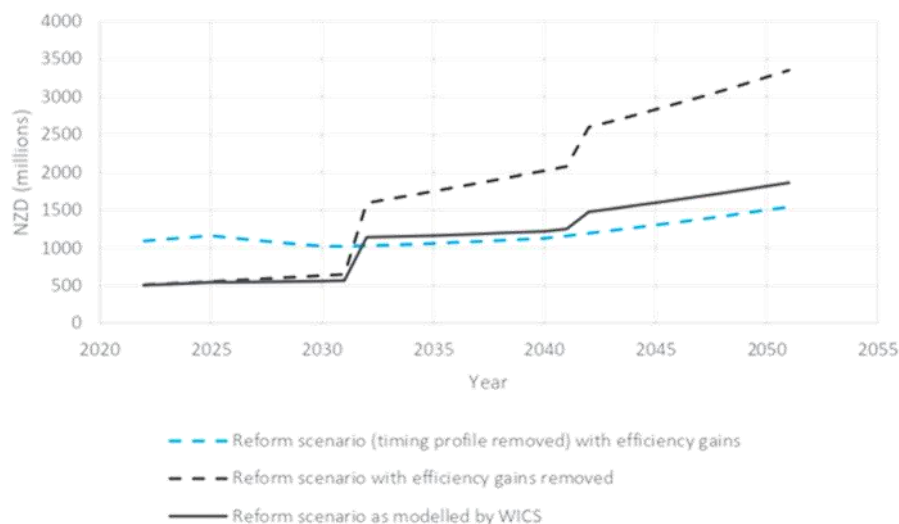
WICS modelling approach uses a number of key discretionary assumptions that are highly favourable for the Reform Scenario and highly unfavourable for the Opt-Out Scenario. With such assumptions, it was inevitable that WICS modelling would reach the conclusions that it did.

The model assumes that capex efficiency can only begin to be realised if the council's population size is greater than 59,000. The efficiency factor increases progressively to 50 percent when a threshold of 800,000 population is crossed. This 'limit' set by WICS automatically assumes that many councils, including KCDC, will not realize any efficiency gains, while every amalgamated entity will realize efficiency gains of over 50 percent.

Further, the net investment profile is modelled differently in the Reform Scenario compared to the Opt-Out Scenario. In the Reform Scenario, WICS has only included the large investment requirements after 2031. Yet, in the Opt-Out Scenario, WICS included the large investment requirements from 2021. The effect is that, in the Reform scenario, the benefits of the new investment are delayed by up to a decade, while the costs arrive just in time to be reduced by the maximum efficiency gains assumed in the model. We note that 2031 is the first year when the WICS model allows maximum efficiency gains to be realised.

The figure below demonstrates the effect of WICS' time-profile adjustment on the Reform Scenario. The solid black line shows WICS' stated new investment path, while the blue dashed line shows what that path would have been without the manual adjustment WICS made to the time-profile of the investment. For illustrative purposes, the black dashed line also shows what the new investment path looks like before WICS applies efficiency gains.

Figure 2.8: Impact of time-profile adjustment on new investment path under the reform scenario



CONFIDENTIAL

3 KCDC's Opt-Out household bills are likely to be much lower than government estimates

The government's analysis of the benefits of reform compares the Reform Scenario to a situation where no reform and no service improvement takes place (the Opt-Out Scenario). This is an incorrect assumption and leads to significant overstatement of the modelled and claimed benefits. In the Opt-Out Scenario, several factors are likely to lead to improved water services, as well as efficiencies, even if more investment is required.

3.1 WICS overlooks KCDC's current high relative performance

WICS have overlooked KCDC's current performance relative to other water service providers across a range of measures. Because WICS's analysis is conducted at a top-down, national level, it cannot incorporate KCDC's current high relative performance. WICS prediction of KCDC's performance under the Opt-Out Scenario is much worse than the performance KCDC can actually expect, given its track record.

KCDC appears to be performing well as a standalone water service entity

KCDC is already meeting high performance standards for drinking water quality, environmental outcomes, and economic performance. KCDC spent over \$21 million on water service provision in FY 2020.²⁶ KCDC has invested in stormwater infrastructure including more than 800-flooded locations in the district since 2015 and has developed a large capital works programme of 240 projects, to be delivered in 45 years. These projects are a combination of creating new assets and upgrading or renewing current assets. KCDC expects that the 2021–41 programme will be completed ahead of schedule having experienced efficiency gains over the last three years.²⁷ All of KCDC's water supply schemes have been given the highest compliance rating by the Greater Wellington Regional Council (GWRC). This means the scheme complies and has been managed with excellence.²⁸ KCDC met their wastewater complaints target by a margin receiving only 4.8 complaints per 1000 in FY 2020.²⁹ KCDC achieved all stormwater targets in FY 2020.³⁰

KCDC implemented water metering and demand management which has been widely hailed as a success

KCDC contributed \$1,405,400 of funding for activities associated with water conservation and efficiency in 2019/20. It implemented an innovative demand management framework in 2003

²⁶ KCDC Annual report, available online at: <https://www.kapiticoast.govt.nz/media/38534/annual-report-2019-20.pdf>

²⁷ KCDC website available online at: <https://www.kapiticoast.govt.nz/services/a-z-council-services-and-facilities/waters/stormwater/capital-works-programme/>

²⁸ KCDC Annual report, available online at: <https://www.kapiticoast.govt.nz/media/38534/annual-report-2019-20.pdf>

²⁹ KCDC Annual report, available online at: <https://www.kapiticoast.govt.nz/media/38534/annual-report-2019-20.pdf>

³⁰ KCDC Annual report, available online at: <https://www.kapiticoast.govt.nz/media/38534/annual-report-2019-20.pdf>

CONFIDENTIAL

which addresses water conservation and efficiency and has provided significant benefits. The demand management framework included universal water metering which was achieved in 2014. This has provided notable efficiency gains by leak detection and demand management.³¹ Demand management includes peak demand pricing, or pricing during period of drought or other water scarcity. Demand side management can reduce a provider's need to invest in additional capacity, thereby reducing overall investment requirements. KCDC has not needed to apply summer water restrictions since full implementation of the demand management framework.³² In 2020 KCDC met its peak water demand target at a District level.³³ Peak daily water use decreased by about 25 percent in the two years after universal metering was put in place, 20 percent was saved by fixing leaks on private property which the council had previously not known existed and 5 percent was saved by consumers using less water.

KCDC has also made significant investments in information technology for drinking water over the last decade. This has provided a full overview of the resources for managing drinking water and improved decision making. It allows KCDC to take a planned and deliberate approach to responding to challenges and has enabled them to better address these challenges in the interests of the consumers. The approach reduces running and renewal costs and increases their options available for responding to challenges in the future. It has also reduced infrastructure management by crisis which is common in other councils where short term solutions are implemented that may not be in consumers long term interest.

Scotland has almost no water metering making it a poor comparator

Very few households have water meters in Scotland. 2016/17 data reported to the Scottish Parliament states that only 0.016 percent of all households in Scotland had water meters (400 out of 2.4 million households).³⁴ In England (which has been subject to regulation and a privatised sector since 1989) and Wales (subject to regulation, owned by a not-for-profit corporation) only around half of all households have water meters.³⁵

Therefore, the claim that KCDC cannot match the improvements WICS claims to observe in Scotland and elsewhere in the UK is likely wrong.

3.2 Improved regulatory regimes will incentivise improved performance by KCDC

The New Zealand regulatory regime for water services has been suboptimal. The government is reforming water quality regulation to improve compliance and lift the performance of water providers. The Reform Scenario also proposes to create a new economic regulator. Environmental outcome regulation will remain the responsibility of regional councils.

³¹ WaterNZ, "Measuring Success: The Kapiti Coast Experience", available at: https://www.waternz.org.nz/Attachment?Action=Download&Attachment_id=345

³² Office of the Auditor General (2018), Managing the supply of and demand for drinking water, available at: <https://oag.parliament.nz/2018/drinking-water>

³³ KCDC Water Conservation Report 2019/20

³⁴ Committee on Climate Change (2016), Scottish Climate Change Adaptation Programme: An Independent Assessment for Scottish Parliament, available at: <https://www.climatechange.org.uk/media/3578/bw-briefing-note-uptake-of-water-metering-2018.pdf>

³⁵ Water UK website: <https://www.water.org.uk/advice-for-customers/water-meters/>

CONFIDENTIAL

The government and WICS have assumed that KCDC and other councils that opt-out of the Reform Scenario will not improve performance because of the new regulatory regimes, or that regulation will not apply. These underlying assumptions are flawed.

3.2.1 Water quality regulation will likely lead to improved performance by KCDC

The New Zealand water reforms also involve significant change to the water quality regulatory regime. The Ministry of Health has been responsible for water quality regulation over the past 60 years (and pursued a solitary prosecution). The government introduced the Water Services Bill in July 2020. It is at the second reading stage. The Bill will formally establish the drinking water quality regulator Taumata Arowai.

The governments' objective for the Bill is to set a clear national policy direction for the three waters sector, ensure people can access water that is safe to drink, effectively manage risks to drinking water safety, and strengthen compliance, monitoring and enforcement.³⁶

The government claims the new regulator will provide sector leadership, technical and scientific expertise, greater clarity on what is expected of councils and increased support for compliance. Specifically, the government claims that KCDC, and other water service providers will improve performance as a result of Taumata Arowai's assistance and intervention. The government notes that Taumata Arowai will:

- be "responsible for oversight and monitoring of drinking water safety, public communications, ensuring coordination across the sector, leading or overseeing the response to drinking water emergencies, and emergency response planning".³⁷
- "strengthen the approach to drinking water compliance, monitoring and enforcement" by centralising these functions and responsibilities leading to more consistent application.³⁸
- "work with suppliers and training providers to ensure suitable training is available and being taken up, and ensure the sector has sufficient capability to fulfil its responsibilities."³⁹
- "become a centre of technical and scientific expertise. It would provide best practice advice and guidance to suppliers, councils, and other entities involved in drinking water safety, supply and management; and facilitate research into drinking water science."⁴⁰

³⁶ Cabinet Paper, 1 July 2019: Strengthening the Regulation of Drinking Water, Wastewater and Stormwater, Offices of the Ministers of/for Local Government, Health and Environment, pg 2, available at: [Cabinet-Paper-and-minute-Strengthening-regulation.pdf \(dia.govt.nz\)](#)

³⁷ Cabinet Paper, 1 July 2019: Strengthening the Regulation of Drinking Water, Wastewater and Stormwater, Offices of the Ministers of/for Local Government, Health and Environment, page 24

³⁸ Cabinet Paper, 1 July 2019: Strengthening the Regulation of Drinking Water, Wastewater and Stormwater, Offices of the Ministers of/for Local Government, Health and Environment, page 16

³⁹ Cabinet Paper, 1 July 2019: Strengthening the Regulation of Drinking Water, Wastewater and Stormwater, Offices of the Ministers of/for Local Government, Health and Environment, page 25

⁴⁰ 1 July 2019, Cabinet Paper: Strengthening the Regulation of Drinking Water, Wastewater and Stormwater, Offices of the Ministers of/for Local Government, Health and Environment, page 25

CONFIDENTIAL

The government also notes that it will ensure the new regulator “has the powers and resources needed to perform these functions consistently and effectively”.⁴¹

Water quality regulation will improve the performance of KCDC and other councils in supplying water services. There will be greater clarity regarding what requirements KCDC must fulfil and resources to assist KCDC in meeting these requirements.

3.2.2 Possible improvements from economic regulation regime have been overlooked

The proposed economic regulation regime could improve KCDC’s performance. Economic regulation, if well-designed, can enable benchmarking between providers and incentivise water service providers to improve service quality and lower costs. The details of the economic regulation regime have not been designed, and only high-level descriptions of the regime are available.

However, the government and WICS have assumed that the proposed economic regulation regime either cannot apply to councils that opt-out of the Reform Scenario, or will have no material effect on the performance of those councils. This assumption is flawed. Even if KCDC is not subjected to economic regulation, it is likely to make improvements based on benchmarking and performance comparisons.

Government’s assumption that economic regulation cannot apply to numerous council-owned water services is seriously flawed

The government assumes that it is not feasible to regulate 67 water service providers. The government and its advisors at Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment and Department of Internal Affairs have not identified a maximum number that would be feasible.⁴²

The government and its advisors have overlooked the global evidence of effective regulation applied to multiple water service entities. Some examples include:

- In Florida, the Public Service Commission regulates 147 investor-owned water utilities.⁴³
- In Victoria, the Essential Services Commission regulates 15 businesses providing urban water and sewerage services to residential customers.⁴⁴
- In Western Australia, the Economic Regulation Authority regulates 30 licensed water service providers.⁴⁵
- Columbia has a regulatory regime spanning 1,122 municipalities that provide water services either directly or via public service companies. It is a much less developed country than New Zealand, with a GDP per capita of just over US\$5,300⁴⁶ and has

⁴¹ 1 July 2019, Cabinet Paper: Strengthening the Regulation of Drinking Water, Wastewater and Stormwater, Offices of the Ministers of Local Government, Health and Environment, page 16

⁴² Castalia email correspondence with MBIE and DIA 2020-2021.

⁴³ Florida Public Service Commission Annual Report (2020), available at www.floridapsc.com/Files/PDF/Publications/Reports/General/Annualreports/2020.pdf

⁴⁴ ESC website, <https://www.esc.vic.gov.au/water/water-prices-tariffs-and-special-drainage/average-household-water-bills-victoria>

⁴⁵ On Tap: Water Consumers Guide - Economic Regulation Authority Western Australia (erawa.com.au)

⁴⁶ World Bank Data (2020), Available at: <https://data.worldbank.org/indicator/NY.GDP.PCAP.CD?locations=CO>

CONFIDENTIAL

experienced benefits of economic regulation. The resources available for investment in the water service provisions have increased significantly over the last 15 years since regulation began.⁴⁷

New Zealand's Commerce Commission already has experience regulating multiple electricity distribution businesses. The Commerce Commission regulates electricity distribution under Part 4 of the Commerce Act 1986. It sets price and quality controls for 17 local lines companies and sets quality standards in the form of annual limits for the average number and duration of power outages across the region. The Commission applies information disclosure regulation to a further 12 consumer-owned lines companies, thus having oversight for 27 entities. In the period following the electricity reforms of the late 1990s until 2006, the Commission undertook price regulation of all electricity distribution businesses (even consumer-owned ones).

The Commerce Commission is likely to be the institution that regulates the water sector (adding to electricity distribution, gas pipelines, airports, dairy and telecommunications). It has demonstrated an ability to regulate more than four entities concurrently, and therefore the assumption that it could not regulate more than the four proposed water entities is mistaken.

Benchmarking and performance comparisons with regulated water corporations possible

Even if regulation is not applied to KCDC and other councils that opt-out, benchmarking and performance comparisons will be possible. Until now, the only benchmarking tools available to council-owned water providers have been WaterNZ's annual performance report and high-level financial reporting in annual reports and statutory reporting to DIA. With a dedicated economic regulator collecting a wider range of standardised financial performance information and with Taumata Arowai collecting performance information, KCDC will be able to better assess the performance of its water services. This is likely to lead to improvements in performance over time.

3.2.3 KCDC management and operational competence likely to improve with competition between entities for staff

The government has noted that larger, corporate water entities are likely to improve management and operational competence. If this is the case, then one should expect KCDC to also lift competence of its management and operations. This is because KCDC will have to match the working conditions at the larger corporate entities, leading to improvements in performance over time.

3.3 KCDC can increase access to finance to lower short-term costs

WICS base assumption is that KCDC's financing headroom is 2.5 times revenue. In fact, the Local Government Funding Authority has approved KCDC (and other local authorities with a credit rating of A equivalent or above) to borrow up to 2.8 times revenues.⁴⁸ Furthermore, the

⁴⁷ World Bank Report, charting a New Course: Structural Reforms in Colombia's Water Supply and Sanitation Sector (2010), edited by Luis A. Andres, David Sislen and Philippe Marin, Bogota, Colombia

⁴⁸ LGFA Annual Report (2020), page 53, available at: https://www.lgfa.co.nz/files/documents/LGFA_AnnualReport_2020_web%20version.pdf

CONFIDENTIAL

Opt-Out Scenario assumes that KCDC can make no improvements to its financing arrangements.

Efficient use of finance can lower costs of service

Efficient financing is an important consideration in investment planning for water utilities. The term of loans should ideally match the useful life of the asset the loans are financing. If the loan is repaid over a shorter period of time, then water bills after the loan is repaid will be lower than they otherwise would be.

WICS assumes that amalgamated entities have greater access to financing and can make more efficient use of finance to lower the cost of service. We tested the change in average cost per household for 2051 across different financing option scenarios for both KCDC in the Opt-Out Scenario and for the Reform Scenario (amalgamated entity). Table 3.1 and Table 3.2 show that a significant proportion of the claimed reduction in average cost per household for the Opt-Out Scenario compared to the Reform Scenario is due to changing the financing requirements.

Table 3.1: Average 2051 WICS bill per household under different financing options for KCDC (Opt-out scenario)

	Average bill per household	% Change (Decrease in bills)
250 % debt to revenue Limit (WICS model assumption)	5,162.33	-
280 % debt to revenue Limit	4,754.78	7.89
500 % debt to revenue Limit	3,011.36	41.67

Table 3.2: Average 2051 WICS bill per household under different financing options for reform scenario (Entity C)

	Average bill per household	% Change (Increase in bills)
645% debt to revenue limit (Actual Modelled)	2,464.18	
280 % debt to revenue Limit	4,831.10	96.05
250 % debt to revenue Limit	5,245.19	112.86

Changes to financing arrangements for the Opt-Out Scenario cannot be ruled out

There are other ways that access to finance by New Zealand water providers can be improved. The government's Opt-Out Scenario does not consider these other options. Currently, almost all three waters services are provided by local authorities. Local authorities' borrowing limits, whether imposed by LGFA or due to ratings agency policies, are generally considered to impose limits on optimal investment planning in the water sector. In the Reform Scenario, the new statutory corporations will have separate balance sheets to local authorities, and will be able to raise finance without being impacted by these borrowing limits.

CONFIDENTIAL

A number of other financing arrangements are already available for the water sector and could apply in the Opt-Out Scenario. Other financing changes could be implemented with law and other institutional reform:

- Central government has recently introduced the Infrastructure Financing Facility⁴⁹ which enables finance to be raised from the private sector, ring-fenced from eligible local authorities' balance sheets
- Long-term concession contracts have been used in New Zealand (in Papakura, signed by Papakura Council prior to the creation of Auckland Council) under which a third-party provides water services for a fixed term (30 years in Papakura) and collects water rates or tariffs directly from customers. Usually, the concession contract requires the third-party to invest in and maintain the water assets and network and meet certain performance metrics. The third-party provider accesses private capital markets to finance the capital investment needs (growth, renewals and maintenance)
- Revenue bonds are a common way for municipal government entities in the United States to raise finance for infrastructure investment, often in the water sector. Investors in these bonds are repaid from income created by the projects the bonds fund. These are separate from the general obligations debt raised by the municipal government.

4 KCDC residents face risks and costs from Reform Scenario

There are risks and costs to the Kāpiti Coast community from the Reform Scenario.

4.1 Local accountability for significant public asset and public service will be lost

Accountability to customers is important for water service performance. Under the Reform Proposal, Kāpiti water customers will lose the ability to hold those tasked with governing water services to account. Elected councillors are accountable to voters, and water issues can be election issues.

Under the Reform scenario, local government's autonomy to appoint board members to water utilities will be constrained, thus accountability to customers and coordination in planning will be mostly lost. It is more difficult for the local community to have any issues heard at the regional or national political level in the Reform Scenario. If there are management or governance problems, it is more difficult for the Kāpiti community to influence the indirectly appointed board. Kāpiti's representation for water services will be diluted.

⁴⁹ Minister for Urban Development statement, 24 July 2020: <https://www.beehive.govt.nz/release/law-help-infrastructure-financing-passes>

CONFIDENTIAL

4.2 Local variability in service and quality levels will be lost

The regional Entity C is likely to be managed from Wellington or Lower Hutt (where Wellington Water is based). This reduces the ability for the service provider to reflect local differences in service expectations. Wastewater services often need to consider local needs. There are different options of treating and discharging treated wastewater. Some communities, including local Iwi and Hapū, may have different expectations and needs in respect of wastewater. A water services entity headquartered in urban Wellington is unlikely to have the same ability to reflect these local variations in demands.

4.3 Loss of economies of scope increases average cost of remaining council services by \$2.1 million per annum

KCDC currently incurs a range of costs shared across a range of services (water, transport, parks and recreation, and other services). KCDC achieves economies of scope by providing these services together; it lowers costs for KCDC to provide all the services together compared to if these were provided separately. Following reform, KCDC will continue to incur fixed costs related to non-water council services.

KCDC's RFI reports that for FY 2020, the total operating cost for water services was \$15,650,000. There are multiple overhead cost items that will not reduce even when KCDC provides no water services. As estimated from the RFI, these include ten indirect general management and support employees and 415 square metres of office/ laboratory space. This shared overhead cost amounts to \$2.1 million dollars⁵⁰ per annum.

5 Recommended next steps

This report has shown that the Reform Scenario and comparison to the Opt Out Scenario is founded on unsound evidence and faulty analysis. The promised benefits of reform are unlikely to materialise. There are risks to the Kāpiti Coast community from losing control of water services, and accountability of those tasked with governance to local customers.

Water services are critical to wellbeing, so it is very important that the full range of options are considered that are locally appropriate. Other than opting out, the Reform Scenario is the only option that has been presented to KCDC and other local authorities. Water services should be safe, resilient, reliable, and customer responsive, at least cost. Some reform of the sector is necessary in some parts of New Zealand. However, the analysis needs to be done to determine where water services fall short of this objective, and for what reasons.

We recommend that KCDC carry out a proper net benefit analysis, potentially with other local authorities that have a similar viewpoint. This is likely to be many councils, since the WICS analysis has consistent faults that apply to all local authorities. Such an analysis should include

⁵⁰ Assumed average salary for KCDC employee = NZ\$ 100,000
 Cost of each employee = 2*100000
 Assuming annual rent of \$300 per sq. m.
 Economies of scope lost = 200000*10 + 300*415 = NZ\$ 2,124,500

CONFIDENTIAL

the full range of options together with transparent data and sound and contestable analysis so these options can be properly evaluated. There is plenty of analysis, evidence and now a rich data set in the RFI responses for KCDC and like-minded local authorities to be able to identify alternative and better reform options. KCDC could prepare a constructive counterproposal that achieves desirable objectives, while avoiding the risks and costs of the Reform Scenario.



Castalia is a global strategic advisory firm. We design innovative solutions to the world's most complex infrastructure, resource, and policy problems. We are experts in the finance, economics, and policy of infrastructure, natural resources, and social service provision.

We apply our economic, financial, and regulatory expertise to the energy, water, transportation, telecommunications, natural resources, and social services sectors. We help governments and companies to transform sectors and enterprises, design markets and regulation, set utility tariffs and service standards, and appraise and finance projects. We deliver concrete measurable results applying our thinking to make a better world.

**Thinking
for a better
world.**

WASHINGTON, DC

1747 Pennsylvania Avenue NW, Suite 1200
Washington, DC 20006
United States of America
+1 (202) 466-6790

SYDNEY

Suite 19.01, Level 19, 227 Elizabeth Street
Sydney NSW 2000
Australia
+61 (2) 9231 6862

AUCKLAND

74D France Street, Newton South
Auckland 1010
New Zealand
+64 (4) 913 2800

WELLINGTON

Level 2, 88 The Terrace
Wellington 6011
New Zealand
+64 (4) 913 2800

PARIS

64-66 Rue des Archives
Paris 75003
France
+33 (0)1 84 60 02 00

enquiries@castalia-advisors.com
castalia-advisors.com

8.3 DISTRICT GROWTH STRATEGY - DRAFT PROPOSED APPROACH FOR GROWTH

Author: Hamish McGillivray, Manager Research & Policy

Authoriser: Natasha Tod, Group Manager Strategy, Growth and Recovery

PURPOSE OF REPORT

- 1 This report seeks Council's approval to release the attached draft *Growing Well: Our proposed approach for enabling sustainable growth in Kāpiti* for consultation as part of the Review of the District Growth Strategy.

DELEGATION

- 2 Council has authority to make this decision under B1 of the Governance Structure and Delegations for the 2019-2022 Triennium as a responsibility delegated to the Strategy and Operation Committee.

BACKGROUND

- 3 The review of the District Growth Strategy began in late 2020. The Strategy will provide an outline for managing how, where and when our district grows over the next 30 years. This will replace the current Development Management Strategy 2007, which is now out of date.
- 4 The Strategy will inform how we shape the development of land and manage activities across our town centres and urban, rural and business areas including through changes to the District Plan and infrastructure planning and investment decisions.
- 5 The Strategy sits alongside other Council strategies, including the economic development strategy, sustainable transport strategy, draft open spaces strategy and the climate change action framework to provide direction and coordination of activities to help support and achieve our community outcomes for the district.
- 6 The consultation document describes a '*Proposed Approach for Growth*' and seeks community and stakeholders feedback on these core components ahead of finalising a District Growth Strategy in early 2022.

We are growing

- 7 Kāpiti district has experienced some key changes over recent years. The district has become increasingly accessible through a number of significant transport improvements. Transmission Gully's opening is expected to further increase the time and ease to get to and from the district, and the Peka Peka to Otaki expressway will further improve north/south connection and accessibility.
- 8 More recently, increasing living costs in Wellington and a move to flexible work environments have enabled greater choice for people around where and how they choose to live and work. Along with the Coast's unique coastal and rural environment, Kāpiti continues to draw people to the lifestyle it offers.
- 9 This level of growth is expected to continue. Recent regional population and dwelling projections produced by Sense Partners see the median growth for Kāpiti Coast district increasing slightly from that identified in the recent Long-term Plan. By 2051, 32,000 additional people are expected to be living in the district. This equates to almost 14,000 additional new homes. This would see Kāpiti Coast reach a population of 90,000 by 2051.

Regional planning and national policy requirements

- 10 This growth is being experienced across the Wellington region, which is expected to grow by more than 200,000 people over the next 30 years. The Wellington Regional Growth Framework (WRGF) provides an outline for how this growth will be planned and coordinated across the region and the Horowhenua district. This includes ongoing work with central

government agencies to support planning and investment for this growth, including key supporting infrastructure.

- 11 Council must also meet requirements under the National Policy Statement on Urban Development (NPS-UD). These include assessing and enabling sufficient development capacity to meet current and future housing and business needs, taking into account population growth forecasts. It also requires a plan change to enable intensification in metropolitan centres and rapid transport stops to be notified by August 2022. A Future Development Strategy is also required to be developed by 2024. A review of the WRGF is planned to help meet this requirement.
- 12 The District Growth Strategy will provide a clear picture for how the district sees itself growing and how that can best be achieved alongside national and regional processes.

Developing a proposed approach for growth

- 13 The proposed approach for growth has been developed alongside a series of six briefings with councillors and iwi partners from December 2020.
- 14 The proposed approach has also been informed by feedback from prior engagement with the community, most recently through the “What matters most” and 2021-2041 Long-term plan consultation exercises. Discussions with Community Boards, the local development community, Youth Council, Older Persons Council, and the Kāpiti Accessibility Advisory Group has also helped shape thinking to date.
- 15 The consultation document has been developed as an ‘proposed approach’ and not a ‘draft strategy’ to enable us to seek feedback and test the core components of the proposed approach, but to also identify what else we should consider in a final strategy.
- 16 The proposed approach provides a picture of how we plan to meet both the national requirements of the NPS-UD, but also the increasing needs of the district in a way that continues to provide a sustainable balance with the environment. Components of the proposed approach include:
 - 16.1 **Principles** – to help shape growth outcomes
 - 16.2 **Priorities and aspirations** – that help identify the elements of how we will achieve this
 - 16.3 **Spatial description** – of how, where, and when we propose to enable growth up and out to meet the district’s current and future needs
 - 16.4 **Implementation Plan** – how we will work together with iwi, government agencies, developers and the community to deliver the outcomes from the strategy.

Public consultation and next steps

- 17 We are proposing public consultation on the proposed approach across a four and a half week period from 19 October to 19 November 2021. Public and stakeholders will be invited to submit their views on a number of questions on the above components and to provide general comment on the approach as a whole.
- 18 COVID-19 alert levels allowing, intended consultation will include:
 - 18.1 Online consultation document
 - 18.2 Hard-copies available at service centres and libraries
 - 18.3 Public meeting/drop-in sessions across the district (hosted by Ward Councillors)
 - 18.4 Hui with iwi partners
 - 18.5 Direct follow up on request with groups met during pre-consultation
 - 18.6 Targeted sessions with government agencies and development community
 - 18.7 Promotion of the consultation through Council’s media and social media channels.
- 19 It is also intended that community members will have an opportunity to share their views on the growth approach directly with councillors following the close of consultation.

- 20 Feedback from public consultation along with ongoing engagement with our three iwi will help inform the new District Growth Strategy, which will be presented to Council for adoption in February 2022.

CONSIDERATIONS

Policy considerations

- 21 The review of the District Growth Strategy forms part of Council's response to enabling sufficient development capacity under the Housing and Business Assessment requirements of the NPS-UD. The Strategy will inform changes to the District Plan and the future review of the WRGF to meet the requirements under the NPS-UD. It will also inform Council's planning for future infrastructure investment ahead of the 2024-2054 Long-term Plan.
- 22 Council will also be consulting on the draft Open Spaces Strategy at the same time as the proposed approach for growth. The two strategies have significant synergies and will look to combine public engagement events where practical.

Legal considerations

- 23 There are no legal considerations at this stage of the strategy development and the strategy is not required to follow the special consultative procedures set out in the Local Government Act.

Financial considerations

- 24 The implementation of the strategy is proposed to form part of monitoring and reporting alongside NPS-UD requirements. The implementation of the strategy will primarily coordinate current activities and projects identified under other strategies and the Long-term Plan. Where new or additional areas of work are identified they will be raised and considered as part of the annual plan process.

Tāngata whenua considerations

- 25 We have sought to work closely with our iwi partners and to reflect their aspirations and values for urban development and growth in the review of the District Growth Strategy. While capacity has limited earlier engagement, we are now working closely with all three of our iwi.
- 26 We sought initial feedback on the attached draft, and while we have made some adjustments following this feedback, timeframes have prevented us from fully exploring and reflecting all initial feedback. We will continue to work flexibly and engage further with our iwi partners (as guided by each iwi). This will include continued exploration of initial feedback and more detailed discussion throughout the consultation period and the subsequent stages to develop and finalise a strategy.
- 27 We will also seek to confirm how we best work with each of our partners on the monitoring and reporting of the growth strategy and its supporting implementation plan, ahead of finalising the District Growth Strategy.

Strategic considerations

- 28 Council's Vision, Toitū Kāpiti reflects the aspiration for a Kāpiti with a thriving environment, vibrant economy and strong communities. Against a background of environmental protection and enhancement, the strategy aims to help Kāpiti grow well as we transition to a low carbon future, deliver the housing the district needs for its people, create resilient, safe and connected communities with a sense of belonging and support a prosperous economy, with opportunities to work and learn in Kāpiti.
- 29 The strategic direction set in the 2021 Long Term Plan include strong emphasis on growth and resilience and investing in infrastructure to support this. The proposed approach to growth aligns with this direction.

SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT**Significance policy**

- 30 This matter has a low degree of significance under Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. The strategy itself will be a non-statutory document, and while it provides a framework for how we manage growth, changes to achieve will be implemented under further processes. This includes changes under the District Plan and planning and investment decisions around council infrastructure and services under the Long Term Plan.
- 31 While not a statutory requirement, we propose to undertake a consultation similar to the special consultative procedure outlined in Council's Significance and Engagement Policy as good practice. This includes the community being provided the opportunity to verbally present their views to Council following consultation, ahead of a final strategy being considered for adoption by Council early in the new year.

Consultation already undertaken

- 32 A number of information sessions have been held with community boards, Youth Council, Older Persons Council, Kāpiti Accessibility Advisory Group, and a session was held with the development community. In addition, our iwi partners were invited to council briefings during development of the approach.
- 33 The community was also asked what was important to them and what good growth looked like earlier this year through the Long-term Plan consultation process.
- 34 Discussions have been held with government agencies as part of the regional growth framework and other aligned partnership work, which has also contributed to the direction of the draft approach.

Engagement planning

- 35 An engagement plan has been developed to support consultation on the proposed approach for growth. An overview of the approach is provided in paragraph 18 of this report.
- 36 We are also considering alternative approaches for consultation should a change in Covid-19 Alert levels affect engagement plans, reducing our ability for group interactions/meetings.

Publicity

- 37 We are using a range of opportunities to inform the public about growth and the upcoming consultation opportunity on the proposed growth approach. These include:
- 37.1 Media advisory quoting Mayor
 - 37.2 "Kāpiti Update" articles (one already published)
 - 37.3 Everything Kāpiti (weekly) – linked to web page and "Have Your Say" when consultation starts
 - 37.4 Regular Facebook posts before and throughout consultation
 - 37.5 Hard copies of summary and full consultation documents in libraries and service centres (suggest full document for reference only, summary documents can be taken away).

Other considerations

- 38 Subject to Council's approval, work will be undertaken to reflect any changes to the final document and prepare supporting graphics for publication. We seek to use a small editorial group to support this process to agree any subsequent changes and approval of the finalised document for publication.

RECOMMENDATIONS

- 39 That Council approves the *Growing Well: Our proposed approach for enabling sustainable growth in Kāpiti* document for consultation.
- 40 That Council agrees a consultation period from 19 October to 19 November 2021, and an engagement process as outlined in paragraph 20 of this report.
- 41 That Council agrees to an editorial group comprising the Mayor, Deputy Mayor and Chief Executive to approve any further changes to the document and the finalised document for publication.

APPENDICES

1. Draft Consultation document: Growing Well: Our proposed approach for enabling sustainable growth in Kapiti [↓](#)

Growing well

Our proposed approach for enabling sustainable growth in Kāpiti

*Community consultation document
October – November 2021*

Logo

What's in this document

This document sets out our proposed approach for growing our district well over the next 30 years. It's to give you information and the opportunity to provide feedback.

Through the document we discuss:

- Why we need a growth strategy and how it will help us enable sustainable growth
- How Kaupapa Mātua supports our proposed approach to growth
- Understanding Mana whenua aspirations
- What you've told us is important about how we grow
- The challenges and issues we are dealing with, and also the opportunities they provide
- The specific requirements we have to meet from central government
- All the other work Council is doing that we need to take into account
- The growth principles and priorities and aspirations to focus our approach
- What our proposed approach includes and what it would look like for different parts of the district

How we would implement the approach including the different projects and work involved, and the opportunities for more community input. Topics for feedback

We invite your feedback on four key areas that are detailed in the document.

- **The challenges and opportunities**
- **Our growth principles and priorities and aspirations**
- **Our proposed approach for growing up and out**

Our planning for implementation.

Where to get more detail

This document is designed to give you a summary of all the work that has been done over the past couple of years. There's lots of supporting information that we've used to develop our proposed approach. If you would like to read more, see kapiticoast.govt.nz/growingwell

What's the process for developing the growth strategy?

Consult with community <i>Tuesday 19 October–Friday 19 November 2021</i>
--

Councillors consider feedback and finalise approach <i>November–December 2021</i>
Councillors confirm growth strategy and implementation plan <i>February 2022</i>

Contents

To make it easy to find your way around, we've organised the document into five sections

SECTION 1

Our vision: what we want to achieve

- Message from the Mayor
- Overview – why we need a growth strategy
- Using our Te Kaupapa Mātua to guide us
- Our overall vision
- Working with mana whenua
- What we know is important to our community as we grow
- Our journey - the stages of developing our growth strategy

SECTION 2

Our process: how we have developed our proposed approach

- What we're dealing with – the challenges and opportunities for our district to grow well
- What we need to take into account
- Our important considerations
- Our growth principles and priorities and aspirations

SECTION 3

Our proposed approach: how we see Kāpiti developing over the next 30 years and what that will look like in different places

- Central Paraparaumu
- Areas around railway stations
- Town centres
- Otaki
- Local centres
- New greenfield areas

SECTION 4

Our implementation plan: what needs to happen and how we propose to manage that

SECTION 5

Your feedback: your opportunity to tell us your views

- Topics for feedback and consultation process.....page X
- How to find out more and share your views.....page X
- Feedback form.....page X

Message from the Mayor

TBC

Our proposed approach in brief

Kāpiti is special and it's a great place to live. In fact, we are anticipating 32,000 more people to live here over the next 30 years. We need to plan carefully to make sure we are 'growing well', with a thriving environment, vibrant economy and strong communities

You have shared with us that growth needs to be sustainable and retain what we value most, while also taking advantage of the opportunities that come from a larger population.

This document includes our proposed approach for how we best achieve that for Kāpiti. It reflects what we have heard from our community, as well as the directions we are already committed to; including upholding obligations to our mana whenua partners, meeting new legislative requirements, responding to climate change, and alignment with our other strategies and with developments in the wider Wellington region.

Our proposed approach is outlined in section 3. It sets out our vision for an updated growth strategy based on your feedback of needing to grow well. Our work has shown that 'growing well' in Kāpiti could be achieved by:

- Growing both up and out, with a mix of intensification and greenfield development provided in stages across the next 30 years
- Offering different kinds of homes and more options for how people live (including papakāinga, apartments and semi-detached and terraced houses)
- Revitalising our centres; encouraging more mixed uses, places to connect and a bigger range of services to support people's everyday needs
- Improving access and transport options, making it easier to lower our carbon footprint
- Protecting and enhancing our beautiful whenua, wai, natural habitats and green spaces, as well as protecting spaces for business and our highly productive rural areas

Our implementation plan sets out a roadmap for implementing the finalised growth strategy. This includes how we will work with iwi, central government agencies, developers, and our community to deliver our objectives through tools including through the district plan, Infrastructure Strategy and the Wellington Regional Growth Framework.

Section 1: Our vision

Toitu te whenua, Toitū te wai, Toitū te tangata

Thriving environment, Vibrant economy and Strong communities.

This section sets out the overall direction we have agreed with our iwi partners and the community

It provides:

- an overview – summarising why we need a growth strategy, what we want to achieve through it, what Council's role is and isn't, and how the community can contribute
- we recap our strategic context and direction –our overall vision agreed with the community through the long-term plan
- We outline our understanding of the aspirations of our iwi partners and what we know is important to our community as we grow.
- In a diagram, we summarise the main stages of developing our growth strategy.

Overview – How we can ensure we grow well

Why we need a growth strategy

Kāpiti is special. From the mountains through our river-crossed land to the coast, our district's natural beauty is breath-taking. We love our district and value the lifestyle it gives us. We always want Kāpiti to be a great place to live so we need to plan for good growth.

Kāpiti will continue to see the steady growth we've experienced over the last few decades. From 1996 to 2018 we grew at an average of 1.5% per annum – a similar rate to what is projected for the next 30 years.

In terms of numbers of people, what this means is our population has already grown by 23,000 people in the past 30 years and we expect a further 32,000 people to be part of our district over the next 30 years. By 2051, up to 90,000 people could call Kapiti home. This growth won't happen all at once, but we need to anticipate it and plan for it now.

We want to enable sustainable growth to get the best outcomes for existing residents and those who will join us.

We currently have a development management strategy – produced in 2007 – which is now out of date given the many changes that have occurred since then. At that time, we put a lot of emphasis on our sustainability, and we are taking that forward into our proposed approach we are sharing with you now.

GRAPHIC SHOWING POPULATION HISTORY AND PROJECTIONS

What we want to achieve

We want to enable the kind of sustainable growth that you have shared with us as important to you.

When we talk with people across the district about growth – it's about all aspects of how we live and connect in our district – what we enjoy now and the opportunities to make that better. It's about our neighbourhoods, our housing, our community facilities, our green spaces, our shops and businesses, our workplaces, our landscape – hills, rivers and coast – and our rural land; how we get around and wider services like health and education. It's about providing

support for mana whenua and our communities by enabling opportunities to develop land for cultural, educational, business and housing purposes.

Forming our growth strategy is an opportunity to re-imagine our district – retaining what we most value (land, water and people, and the district special and unique mauri), building on what we have and achieving opportunities and benefits that can come from being a larger, more diverse population. Among other things, we want to:

- enable high quality development that's consistent with our Kaupapa Mātua values and growth principles
- fill the 'gaps' we have now, such as in affordable housing and range of jobs
- take advantage of the opportunities of being a larger population, such as being able to secure better health, education and transport services.

What Council's role is

We can't 'control' growth, but we can guide and influence how it happens, so it is well managed and consistent with our vision of a thriving environment, vibrant economy and strong communities.

Council's role, in partnership with mana whenua, is to set the framework for development in our district, applying legislation and Government policy. We also provide infrastructure services such as roads, water supply and wastewater services, and community facilities such as libraries. Overall, we focus on the wellbeing of our community – social, cultural, environmental and economic.

There are a number of things we must do that Government requires as we plan for growth and these are discussed in more detail on page X. The main new direction is the National Policy Statement on Urban Development (NPS-UD). This requires us to build into our District Plan 'well-functioning urban environments' and enable growth through intensification, and where necessary rezoning land for urban development.

The Government is also increasing requirements on the protection of wetlands, the management of water quality, biodiversity, and highly productive land. The Government is reforming the Resource Management Act, which will likely result in significant changes to how we manage and provide for development while protecting the environment. There are also proposed changes for three waters services which Council needs to respond to.

Growth is happening across the Wellington region and we are part of the overall direction-setting for that through the Wellington Regional Growth Framework (the Framework). The Framework is a spatial plan that looks across the whole region so we get 'joined-up' planning for development and solutions to some of our shared challenges. This is especially important in critical areas for achieving good growth, such as our transport networks including rail.

Developing our direction in the context of the Framework will mean our growth is complementary to what's happening in other parts of the region – particularly those districts with whom we share boundaries such as Horowhenua which is also growing at a similar rate to Kāpiti.

So there is a lot happening and a lot at stake, which we need to incorporate into our planning. Developing our growth strategy will give us a blueprint for enabling sustainable growth – that meets Government requirements, fits with wider regional planning, and is consistent with our vision for our district.

How the community contributes

As the Mayor has outlined in his introduction, the core values in Council's proposed approach to enabling growth flow from engagement with the community in many different forums. Most recently we have consulted about our approach to growth through the development of the long-term plan we have just adopted. There was substantial feedback on the importance of good growth and housing, and also on the other 'big issues' we are dealing that we need to consider within our overall approach to growth – particularly responding to climate change and strengthening our communities' resilience.

This consultation is the next opportunity – asking your views on our proposed approach to enabling growth

Once our growth strategy is finalised, there will be more opportunities for community input on how we implement it. We will consult on updates to our District Plan setting out the specific rules for what can be built where. And again, on our next long-term plan particularly about infrastructure to enable growth.

Our journey – the stages in developing our growth strategy

What's already happened	Where we're at	CONSULTATION	What follows	Where it leads
<p>Confirmed growth projections – 30,000 more people in the next 30 years</p> <p>Asked our iwi partners what's important about growth for each of them</p> <p>Asked the community through the Long-term Plan (LTP) consultation what good growth looks like for Kāpiti</p> <p>Contributed to the Wellington Regional Growth Framework</p> <p>Looked at what the Government's direction means for our district (National Policy Statement on Urban Development)</p> <p>Committed to investing for resilience and growth in our current LTP</p>	<p>Examined all the factors we need to incorporate, such as the Government's requirements</p> <p>Considered our other commitments and direction such as our partnership with Mana Whenua, our Climate Emergency Action Framework, our Economic Development, Transport and Open Space strategies</p> <p>Tested growth scenarios in different parts of the district, including assessing hazards and constraints as well as options for different development densities and growth patterns</p> <p>Formed a proposed</p>	<p><i>Sharing our proposed approach and seeking your views</i></p>	<p>Councillors consider your feedback and talk with iwi partners to finalise the approach to growth that will become the growth strategy</p> <p>Prepare a detailed implementation plan working with iwi partners and stakeholders</p> <p>Begin updating our District Plan and develop a future development strategy (required by Government)</p> <p>Work out infrastructure needs for our next LTP and review our development contributions policy to see how we can incentivise developers in line with our approach</p> <p>Keep working on our housing programme</p> <p>Advocate to government on key elements such as the rail network, housing and health services</p> <p>Work with regional partners on shared</p>	<p><i>Implementing our strategy – monitoring and refining and checking in with our iwi partners and the community</i></p>

Began work on how we can help improve accessibility and affordability of housing	approach		priorities such as infrastructure	
--	----------	--	-----------------------------------	--

Using Te Kaupapa Mātua to guide us

As part of our partnership with Mana Whenua, for the 2021–2041 Long-term Plan we developed Council’s first Te Kaupapa Mātua – our overarching framework for all that we do.

Pā harakeke whakataukī

Hutia te rito o te harakeke, Kei whaea te kōmako o ko?
Ki mai ki ahau; He aha te mea nui o te Ao?
Maku e ki atu, he tāngata, he tāngata, he tāngata!

If the heart of the harakeke is removed, where will the bellbird sing?
If I was asked; what was the most important thing in the world?
I would be compelled to reply, it is people, it is people, it is people!

The pā harakeke kaupapa symbolises whakapapa, and our links from atua to the environment. It is also a metaphor for the ‘eco-system’ that nurtures and supports the wellbeing of hāpori whānui (the wider community), which our growth strategy aims to contribute to.



The roots of pā harakeke are the principles and values agreed by iwi representatives and councillors to guide all our work together.

Developing our approach to growth: Te Kaupapa Mātua framework

Te Kaupapa Mātua has been co-designed to be the overarching framework that guides by interweaving values into practical application through *ūkaipōtanga*; identity, *whanaungatanga*; connectedness to community and environment, *pūkengatanga*; create, preserve and teach knowledge, *kaitiakitanga*; sustain people and environment with *manaakitanga* to support each other and underpins the specific principles we have identified to guide the development of our approach to enabling growth. This relationship means we will remain grounded in our core values as the district grows.

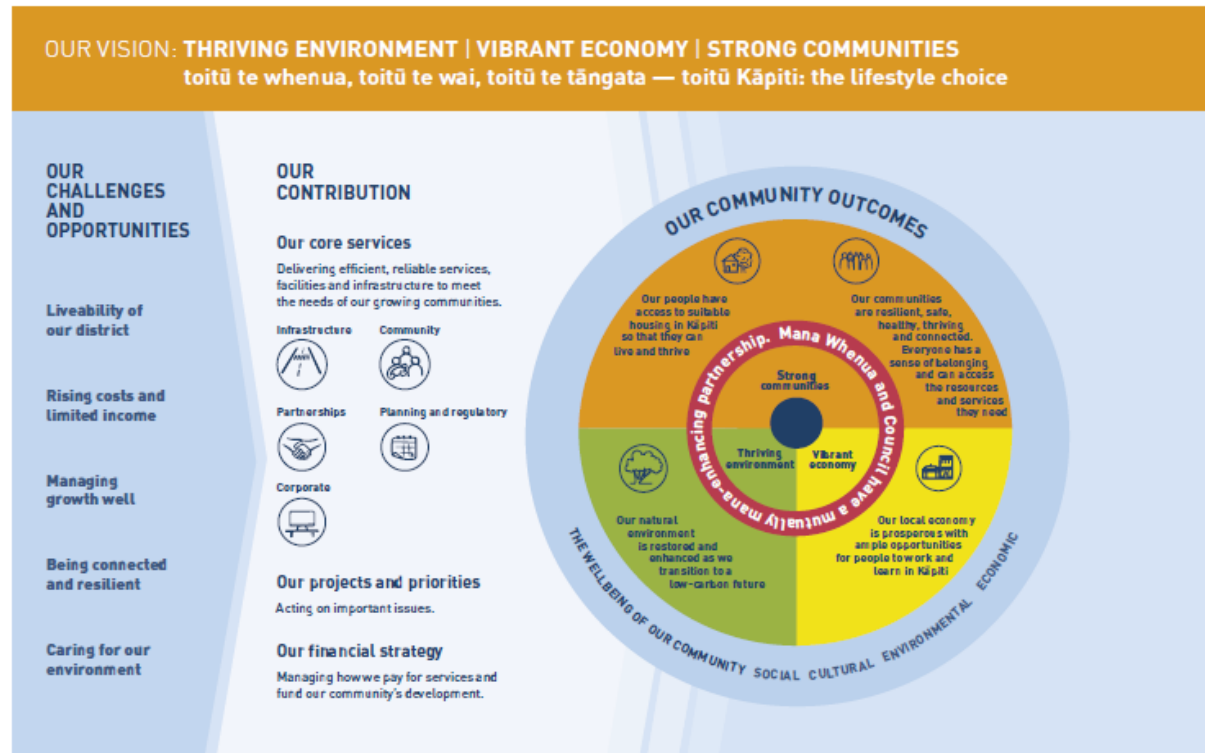
How Te Kaupapa Matua provides the foundation to and integrates with our growth approach will be further explored with our iwi partners, particularly in the way the environmentally based mātauranga Māori Te Kaupapa Atua may be applied.

Our overall vision

Our vision statement provides the overall context in which we are developing our growth strategy. The ultimate objective of growing well is to help us achieve our vision of a **thriving environment, vibrant economy and strong communities**.

As shown, the challenges and opportunities councillors identified include **managing growth well** reflecting how critical this is for our district. Achieving our Vision and **managing growth well** does not come without its challenges. Balancing economic growth and environmental wellbeing to achieve strong and resilient communities highlights these tensions and the importance of the Kaupapa Matua values in resolving them.

Our community outcomes highlight our priorities: our communities and housing, our environment and our economy, supported by our first outcome that Mana Whenua and Council have a mutually mana-enhancing partnership. Each outcome contributes to how we shape our approach to growth.



Working with Mana Whenua

Toitū te whenua, toitū te wai, toitū te tāngata – toitū Kāpiti!

Through our partnership with our iwi partners Council will continue to work to reflect iwi values and aspirations in the proposed approach to enabling sustainable growth and the finalised Growth Strategy.

Our vision is about sustaining our land, our water and our people. Our Te Kaupapa Mātua depicts in the pā harakeke which reinforces this the concept of ‘sustaining’ our community, and is key to how we plan for growing well.

As kaitiaki in our district, Mana Whenua Ngati Raukawa ki te Tonga, Te Āti Awa ki Whakarongotai and Ngāti Toa Rangatira have been working with Council for over 25 years. In the long-term plan, we set an outcome that Mana Whenua and Council have a mutually mana-enhancing partnership.

The way we plan for sustainable growth in our district over the coming years is a focus for our partnership approach and an ongoing conversation. Important themes iwi have indicated for ongoing discussion include:

- Mana whenua becoming self-governing and sustainable, to protect, learn, teach and maintain cultural mātauranga and practices including providing for their own needs through opportunities for business, housing, education and cultural purposes.
- Exercising kaitiakitanga across their rohe to care for the mauri of the environment, the people and the wider community
- ensuring the sustainable use of land and caring for the healthy wairua and mauri of the environment, the people and the wider community
- Ensuring wāhi tapu and other taonga are protected
- Careful location and implementation of development in relation to freshwater management and mahinga kai
- Maintaining customary rights and access
- Unlocking Māori land and providing for Mana Whenua business and papakāinga housing
- Growing the capacity and skills of rangatahi and whānau to support their economic wellbeing.

What we know is important to our community as we grow

We've been talking about growth for a while and many people have shared their views and ideas. In our consultation on the long-term plan, we invited you to give your input to the development of the growth strategy and this has been very significant in shaping Council's proposed approach.

Your input reinforced for Council that people and communities are at the heart of growth and that to grow well over the coming years we need to think about all aspects of how we experience and enjoy our district – our homes, our natural environment and open spaces, our community facilities, our services and our workplaces. We want to take care of what we value and see the opportunities growth gives us to enhance how we live.

You told us it's important that Council plans for quality growth, particularly in relation to housing stock and climate change. This is in addition to ensuring our existing infrastructure is effectively maintained and expanded as we grow.

(GRAPHIC PRESENTATION)

Protecting our environment and open spaces

"Looking at how we can do things differently to ensure better outcomes for people, the environment"

"Building climate change mitigation into everything Council does"

Protecting our environment and wildlife is top of mind for many. Our parks and open spaces are appreciated and well used. There is a desire for new open spaces, as well as improvements, maintenance and protection of existing parks and open spaces.

Strong sense of community

"Foster community ties"

"Community spaces to connect people new to the district."

There is a real sense of community connectedness and pride in our district and it's clear that people care for each other. You want Council to help strengthen and foster this connectedness, as well as build community resilience.

More local jobs and industry

“Help keep people in jobs and create new opportunities”

“A focus on industrial and commercial areas along Kāpiti Road to create job opportunities.”

Increasing local job opportunities is part of improving the prosperity and liveability of our district. More opportunities for people to both live and work in Kāpiti also helps reduce climate emissions and congestion.

Affordable homes

“Affordable housing so that everyone has somewhere to live... our community is more diverse”

“A range of different housing... to enable people to get the home that suits them and their whānau”

A lack of affordable housing is a concern for many. There is particular concern for those residents who can no longer afford to live here or simply can't find suitable housing, and are forced to leave the district and their community.

Planning for infrastructure

“A clear plan to ensure the infrastructure grows at the same rate, preferably slightly ahead, of population growth.”

“Good growth must be supported by good infrastructure.”

People want 'growth to pay for growth', meaning new developments help fund infrastructure. Planning ahead for new infrastructure to meet forecast population growth is key to growing well.

Better transport options

“Well-connected communities with good access to transport.”

“Ability to walk, cycle and commute by mass transport.”

Greater transport choice was seen as key, especially public transport such as our railway line. While areas of our district have good access to public transport, others have very limited access. Growth will support, and be supported by, extending public transport, particularly in the north of our district.

Opportunities for our young people

“As the population grows, it is important that communities are developed with a focus on ‘liveability’ and supporting future generations to flourish.”

“A strong but realistic plan that looks at the environment and a growing and younger population”

Ensuring our young people have options locally for study and work was important, with more young families now in our district. Planning with our young people in mind will help achieve the good growth we want and address a current lack of opportunities.

Section 2: Our process

This section gives a summary of the main things we have used to develop our proposed approach

It covers:

- what we're dealing with – the challenges and opportunities for our district to grow well
- what we need to take into account – including the Government's new requirements
- our important considerations – the direction Council has committed to with the community, such as acting on climate change, fostering resilience, developing our economy and responding to the pandemic
- our growth principles – the core principles we have developed to guide our proposed approach
- our growth principles, and priorities and aspirations – how we would translate the principles into action

It includes two of our questions for feedback about:

- our challenges and opportunities, and
- our growth principles and priorities and aspirations

What we're dealing with – the challenges and opportunities for our district to grow well

Our long-term plan vision statement includes the main challenges and opportunities we have collectively identified for our future:

- Liveability of our district
- Rising costs and limited income
- Managing growth well
- Being connected and resilient
- Caring for our environment.

Highlighting 'Managing growth well' as one of our key issues reflects what we have identified together with our iwi partners and the community. Growing well is one of the primary issues Council sees as needing to be tackled in order to secure our future. And, as iwi and our community have shared with us, the way we need to think about growth is to see all these challenges and opportunities as linked.

A key part of developing our proposed approach for managing growth has been looking in-depth at the specific challenges and opportunities for our district. Here are the main issues we are facing and that we want to deal with, and the opportunities they give us, or that we can explore.

Our challenges	Our opportunities
<p>A growing and changing population</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 32,000 more people by 2051 • Our population is the second oldest in New Zealand, with 27% aged 65 or older • Our working age population is 10% smaller than the national average • There are demographic 	<p>We can embrace the benefits growth may bring</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A bigger population may provide the scale to support a fuller range of services (hospital, tertiary education facilities, wider range of shops etc) • There may be opportunities for revitalisation of existing urban areas, to attract new business investment and employment • Services may be closer to where people live, improving accessibility • Greater density may allow for more affordable housing choices and diverse lifestyles • We have the opportunity to retain more of our 'missing cohort', 18 to 25-year-olds that currently

<p>differences within our district with the population in Ōtaki much younger than elsewhere.</p>	<p>leave for tertiary study and work opportunities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For our mana whenua, provide more opportunity to work and live closer to or within their ancestral homes
<p>Higher demand across all Council services</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Growth in key demographics like older persons and young families has implications for the types of infrastructure and services we will need to plan for in the future 	<p>We can take advantage of the increased scale that growth offers to support infrastructure and services</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • We can spread the costs of services across a wider base of ratepayers – residential and commercial • With a bigger population we may be able to expand Council services
<p>Housing supply, choice and affordability (both ownership and renting)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Nearly 14,000 new dwellings needed over the next 30 years • Almost 30% currently live alone, while around 65% live in one family households • Severe under-servicing by emergency, social and transitional housing 	<p>We still have space to develop and can actively manage how and where we do that</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • We can have a wide range of housing, including affordable options • We can work in partnerships with government, iwi and the private and social housing sectors • We can balance public and private space in subdivision and development design • We can encourage building the types and sizes of housing to fit future demographic needs
<p>Supporting and growing our economy with the skills it needs</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lack of diversity and low labour productivity in local economy – 	<p>We can use growth to diversify our local economy</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • We can work with business to plan employment and training pathways for our young people and workers • We can take advantage of technology and new ways of working that mean highly skilled workers can work remotely and no longer need to

<p>healthcare, social assistance and construction are our biggest sectors</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A ‘mismatch’ of workforce needs and skills available in our local economy: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ 25% leave the district for work ○ Workers come from outside the district to support our key sectors • Few local tertiary training opportunities 	<p>commute from the district</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • We can encourage technologies that support new types of business • We can explore opportunities for better tertiary education options and for within the district for upskilling our young people • We can facilitate opportunities for mana whenua to participate in the local economy
<p>Our changing climate</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increased extreme weather, erosion and sea level rise – we are vulnerable as a coastal community • Risk from other natural hazards (eg earthquakes) 	<p>We can manage our growth in a way that builds resilient communities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • We can manage risks of natural hazards including sea level rise, through the design and location of new developments • We can maximise opportunities arising from the transition to a zero-carbon economy and climate neutral thinking • Greater density around transport hubs and town centres makes low carbon living easier •
<p>Protecting our environment</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increased waste (solid waste, wastewater and recyclables) • Risk to freshwater quality • Loss of biodiversity • Risk of losing productive land • Increased noise and light pollution 	<p>We can put environmental protection at the heart of decision making</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • We can plan and design for better relationships with our natural environment and lower environmental impacts of new developments • We can make the most of our open spaces – like beaches, parks, sports fields or riversides – to protect and restore our district’s ecology and add and enhance our spaces as we grow • We can work to safeguard highly productive land

<p>Transport choices</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Heavy reliance on private vehicles • Poor connectivity combined with population growth and economic development is placing pressure on existing infrastructure 	<p>We can improve how we get around</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • We can work with central and regional government to invest in both rail and roads to offer greater transport choice • We can enable greater intensification in areas with good access to public transport, or with services and jobs within easy walking distance • We can improve public transport, walkability and cycleways • We can take advantage of new technologies such as scooters and e-bikes and improve shared pathway networks • We can design new developments to ensure access to sites of significance to mana whenua
---	--

As we implement our growth strategy we will get into further detail. An important part of implementation will be monitoring what is happening and that might mean we identify further challenges or new opportunities.

TELL US YOUR VIEWS

Have we reflected the significant challenges and opportunities?

Tell us your views: go to the feedback section page XX, or kapiticoast.govt.nz/growingwell

What we need to take into account

Key factors in developing our proposed approach are working closely with our iwi partners and our communities, holding true to our vision and values, applying the Government's new requirements for housing development and land use, other legislative requirements, and planning our district's growth in line with the rest of the Wellington region.

Government requirements

Urban development

The Government has an ambitious programme for urban development, particularly to remove barriers to the supply of land and infrastructure and make room for cities to grow up and out.

As part of this, the National Policy Statement on Urban Development (NPS-UD) provides strong direction for how councils must enable growth within their district. It requires councils like ours to plan for growth to meet demand over the short, medium and long-term – that is, up to three years, three to 10 years and 10-30 years.

As part of the wider Wellington region, Kāpiti Coast is among the 'Tier 1' urban environments (the highest priority areas). For us, the policy requires:

- Council to enable 'growing up' to at least six storeys in major centres and around railway stations
- enabling of increased intensification generally
- the identification of greenfield land for development
- planning for more walkable neighbourhoods with better links to public transport, local services, open spaces and areas of employment
- ensuring we have the infrastructure in place for a larger population
- removing minimum requirements for car parks (excluding accessible car parks)
- supporting low-carbon living.30-year Future Development Strategy.

Our proposed approach for growth meets these requirements and will help inform the review of the Wellington Regional Growth Framework which will meet the requirements of the Future Development Strategy.

Te Mana o te Wai and the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020

Urban growth can have impacts on the supply and quality of fresh water. When considering how and where growth happens, we will need to ensure that the district grows in a manner that prioritises the health of fresh water.

The Government has established a programme for restoring the health of fresh water with the National Policy Statement on Freshwater Management 2020 and the National Environmental Standards for Freshwater 2020. At the core of this framework is the concept of Te Mana o te Wai, which refers to the vital importance of water for sustaining life. It establishes a hierarchy that prioritises the health and wellbeing of water first, then the health needs of people, followed by the ability for communities to provide for their social, economic and cultural wellbeing.

New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement

The New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement sets out the objectives and policies that apply to the coastal environment and requires councils to achieve these when carrying out their functions and duties under the Resource Management Act (RMA).

In terms of urban development, the most relevant matters of the policy are those that relate to coastal hazards, the natural character of the coastal environment and public access. The policy requires Council to take a precautionary approach towards proposed activities whose effects on the coastal environment are uncertain, unknown or little understood, but potentially significantly adverse.

Resource Management Act (RMA) reform

The Government has committed to replacing the Resource Management Act (RMA), which will be key for our management of good growth. As part of the proposed changes, each region would have a 30-year spatial plan which would operate alongside a single regional planning document which consolidates all district and regional plans. Decisions would be made by a joint committee as a regional collective rather than individual councils. Our new District Growth Strategy will place us in a great position to respond to these changes.

We are already working with our partners to the north and south on similar activities – see Wellington regional growth framework below.

Other Government changes

The Government's three waters reform programme has the potential to significantly change the way water infrastructure and services are delivered in our district. We will continue to engage with Government on water reform.

Councils have been advised to continue to plan and budget for infrastructure while the reforms work progresses. Our proposed approach to growth therefore plans for the infrastructure needed for a larger, more highly concentrated population.

The Government has established a review looking at the future for local government. This will consider what a resilient and sustainable local government system should look like, including: roles, functions and partnerships; funding and financing; and representation and governance. The final report from the review is due in 2023. In the interim, we need to continue to undertake our functions as currently required. Our new District Growth Strategy will provide a strong foundation for these changes.

Wellington regional growth framework

Growth is happening across the Wellington region and for our neighbours to the north in Horowhenua.

We are part of setting the overall direction of that through the Wellington Regional Growth Framework. The Framework is looking across the whole region, so we get 'joined-up' planning particularly in key areas such as our transport networks, including rail. Developing our direction in the context of the framework will mean our growth is complementary to what's happening in other parts of the region – particularly those districts with whom we share boundaries such as Horowhenua which is also growing at a similar rate to Kāpiti.

The four current priorities in the Framework are:

- Housing supply, affordability and choice
- Transport choice and access
- Iwi/Māori housing capacity and taonga
- Climate change and resilience

Important considerations

Our growth strategy works together with other Council strategies to shape how we grow. The growth principles mean that we are taking a holistic approach to planning for growth. We have worked to make sure our proposed approach is consistent with the other work Council is doing, and supports the direction agreed with the community.

Our vision and community outcomes

Our overall vision, (discussed on page X), provides the starting point for our approach to growth. It gives us our ultimate objective of planning how we grow to help achieve a: **thriving environment, vibrant economy and strong communities.**

The five community outcomes developed by councillors for the long-term plan are integrated into our planning. The growth principles fit closely with the outcomes and our aim is that our proposed approach will help us achieve the outcomes.

ICON *Mana Whenua and Council have a mutually mana-enhancing partnership*

ICON *Our communities are resilient, safe, healthy, thriving and connected. Everyone has a sense of belonging and can access the resources and services they need*

ICON *Our local economy is prosperous with ample opportunities for people to work and learn in Kāpiti*

ICON *Our natural environment is restored and enhance as we transition to a low-carbon future*

ICON *Our people have access to suitable housing in Kāpiti so that they can live and thrive*

Te Kaupapa Mātua

As outlined on page X, our Te Kaupapa Mātua overarching framework underpins our principles and providing our values.

Key strategies and policies

We have developed our proposed approach to make sure we align with Council's other key strategies agreed with the community and that our plan for how we grow will help deliver on their aims too.

INSERT DIAGRAM

Below is a high-level summary of the main strategies connected with our planning for growth. You can find specific information about these on our website. See kapiticoast.govt.nz

Some of these are current, some are to be reviewed. They are all areas we'll factor into our implementation planning.

Climate emergency action framework

This framework sets out the overarching vision, objectives and principles we follow when we make decisions about climate change.

The vision at the heart of our Climate Emergency Action Framework is a thriving, vibrant and strong Kāpiti that has reduced its carbon footprint significantly, transitioned to a low-carbon future, and prepared for challenges and opportunities that come from responding to the climate crisis.

Economic development strategy and implementation plan

Our approach to economic development recognises the increasing attractiveness of our district for business investment particularly as our population grows. It provides a vision for how we can grow the diversity of our economy by partnering with iwi, business and the community, leading to greater opportunity, resilience and wellbeing for all.

Sustainable transport strategy

This is our 20-year vision for transport which seeks to enhance community connectedness by improving how we can get around including our transport network and reducing the reliance on private cars.

Cycleways, walkways and bridleways strategy

We have a comprehensive network of cycleways, walkways and bridleways and we want to develop this to improve connections across the district as well as opportunities for exercise and recreation.

Stormwater management strategy

This focuses on managing stormwater risk and how we deal with stormwater as we develop. Our future approach will need to take into account national requirements for prioritising the health and wellbeing of freshwater outlined in the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management.

Sustainable water management strategy

This strategy covers our management of access to and use of water and sets out specific water management plans for different parts of the district.

Takutai Kāpiti/climate change adaptation

Working with our iwi partners, our community-led coastal adaptation programme – Takutai Kāpiti – will help prepare us for changes to our coastline.

Natural hazards information

Council is working on updating our flood hazard and coastal hazard information. This work will help direct where intensification and new development can occur.

Open space strategy

We are consulting on our vision for our open spaces over the next 30 years alongside our growth strategy. The open space strategy guides how we manage and provide for open space and recreation. Looking at them together, we have the opportunity to be creative and develop new green spaces as part of how we grow.

Local outcome statements

A number of local outcomes statements were developed by local communities alongside the previous Development Management Strategy in 2007. A number of these statements are now out of date and will be out of step with the new District Growth Strategy and government requirements. Further work to scope and provide a new framework to support local community development will be included as part of the implementation supporting the District Growth Strategy.

Our growth principles

Because how we grow is so important to us all, we want to ensure that our plan for managing growth is strongly grounded in what's most critical to our community and reflects the direction we've already committed to.

We have developed six 'growth principles' to guide and test our proposed approach. They build on our overall vision (page X) and reflect the values and principles agreed with Mana Whenua in our Te Kaupapa Mātua framework (page x). They draw strongly on what the community has shared with us.

The principles combine what we want to nurture and protect – particularly our sense of identity and the importance of community, our environment and acting on climate change; and introduce the key elements of our proposed approach – different types of housing to help affordability, denser development of our urban centres to preserve our land and thinking about our district developing to a city-scale with the scope this brings for more services, facilities and opportunities.

(GRAPHIC PRESENTATION)

Supporting Mana Whenua aspirations

We recognise our partnership with Mana Whenua, and their role as kaitiaki for our district and our shared goal to grow sustainably. We will also support Mana Whenua to use their land and to provide for their needs for business, housing, educational and cultural purposes.

Valuing our environment

We will carefully consider the suitability of where and how we develop. We will protect our taiao, restoring habitats and enhancing our whenua and awa.

Fostering strong communities

By growing well and planning new developments thoughtfully we can foster connected, resilient communities who identify both with their immediate neighbourhoods and the wider district.

Encouraging low-carbon living

Concentrating development on centres and transport hubs better supports low-carbon living. Having close access to public transport and walkable communities with easy access to jobs and services means we can grow in a way that puts whānau and communities first. Greater density provides opportunities that helps us make a strong contribution to our climate emergency response.

Embracing the opportunities of growth

We want to actively plan for the benefits a larger population can bring to our whole district. "City thinking" allows for the benefits that scale can bring with regards to jobs, education, training, and services, while retaining the community character that makes Kāpiti special.

Enabling choice

Our growth strategy will help enable more options for housing to suit people's different needs, including apartments, townhouses, papakāinga and social housing; and provide opportunities for different types of businesses and jobs to be created.

TELL US YOUR VIEWS

Do you think these give us the right focus?

Tell us your views: go to the feedback section page XX, or kapiticoast.govt.nz/growingwell

Our growth priorities and aspirations

As well as our growth principles, we have expressed what we want to achieve through our growth strategy in a set of priorities and aspirations. These expand on the principles and capture the many aspects of growing well that our community have raised.

Keep, protect, enhance

As we grow, we want to maintain, protect and enhance:

- our whakapapa and ancestral connections
- our district's natural assets
- the connection between our natural environment and the values underpinning our Kāpiti lifestyle, and
- our sense of place and identity.

Improve walkability, neighbourhoods, and wellbeing

We can design our urban spaces in a way that:

- provides equity of access within communities
- supports us to be active and healthy
- enables positive interaction and connection, and
- helps build resilient and sustainable communities.

Achieve climate neutral living

We want to develop in harmony with our environment:

- applying our climate emergency action framework to our development approach, and
- actively planning how we can reduce our carbon footprint as our population increases, including encouraging intensification of our existing urban areas.

Enable affordable and efficient urban form

We will aim for a mix of intensification and greenfield expansion to give us:

- more housing available within existing urban areas
- efficient and effective transport networks
- attractive public spaces
- enhanced green and blue networks through the district (land and waterways), and
- resilient infrastructure with costs fairly shared.

Be prosperous and productive

We can use growth to:

- encourage more diverse business and employment opportunities and grow our skill base
- attract tertiary healthcare and educational services
- promote Kāpiti as a lifestyle destination, and
- protect the productivity of our rural sector and high-quality land from fragmentation.

Be respectful, inclusive, and diverse

We want the way we grow to:

- enhance the mauri of our district and communities and recognise that they are interrelated
- celebrate who we are – acknowledging our diversity and our sense of our local communities as well as what we love about our whole district
- provide vibrant, accessible and safe spaces and facilities for everyone to enjoy, and
- support a compassionate and just society.

Section 3: Our proposed approach

This section presents our proposed approach of growing up and growing out

It outlines the main features and with descriptions, maps and illustrations shows how they would be applied in different parts of the district

- Paraparaumu
- Railway stations
- Town centres
- Ōtaki
- Local centres
- Greenfields
- Business and commercial
- Rural

as we seek to deliver resilient, accessible and connected communities in a manner that protects and enhances our environment.

It includes specific questions for feedback about how we apply our proposed approach

- how high we could go in our town centres, and
- how far out we should go with our greenfields developments.

Our proposed approach is to grow up and grow out

The approach is to provide for intensification and greenfield development sensitive to the environmental values and constraints of the district and implemented in stages across the next 30 years.

We'll provide for growth by enabling different types of housing, business and community facilities through a mix of:

- intensification in our urban areas – 'grow up', and
- new developments (greenfields) – 'grow out'.

We still have space to develop – in urban centres and further out – and can manage how and where we do that. That means we can accommodate a bigger population while preserving our green, rural and open spaces that make Kāpiti so special.

One significant change is, over time, establishing central Paraparaumu as the coast's 'city centre' with Ōtaki as a district centre in the north.

Key features

(GRAPHIC TREATMENT)

Increased density

For our centres, suburbs and our new land developments we are required to provide for increased density and make more efficient use of our land.

In and around our town and local centres we would be looking at medium-high density development (enabling development in local and town centres up to 4 and 6 storeys respectively, and in central Paraparaumu enabling up to 12 storeys). In most suburban areas, we will allow more infill housing at low-medium density (enabled up to 2-3 storeys). Our greenfields developments would also be more dense than previously and include different forms of housing – such as terraced housing and apartments.

Our approach meets the Government’s requirements for intensification of housing including removing minimum requirements for car parks (excluding accessible car parks) to support low-carbon living and encourage use of public transport.

Higher density can deliver increased services and facilities to support people’s everyday needs. We are aiming for more people living in walkable neighbourhoods. The emphasis is on more urbanised living with new developments centred on public transport, particularly rail, with less reliance on private vehicle use. Improved public transport will need to be delivered as part of implementing this strategy.

When we talk about “enabling development”, we mean that district planning rules will be set to allow for development at these densities. Infrastructure planning will also take these potential higher densities into account when upgrades and extensions to services are planned.

Growth will happen over time

Our growth strategy plans for the growth in our population over the next 30 years. Some development will happen in the next several years while other developments might not happen for 20 years or more.

Planning for this growth now means we will be able to ensure all necessary infrastructure is in place in time to support staged growth.

Our proposed approach also has the flexibility to adjust to population growth – if growth is faster or slower than expected, we can bring forward development or push it further out.

Our green spaces will be protected

Protecting the beautiful environment in which we live is paramount. The backdrop of bush-clad hills, the rivers and streams they feed, our wonderful coastline – these are the things that make living in Kāpiti so special.

Our proposed approach protects our green spaces, natural habitats and freshwater quality.

Different types of housing

To meet the needs of changing demographics – such as more single person households – and lifestyles, we want to enable different types of housing. A wider range of housing will also result in more affordable housing options.

We also want to enable forms of development we have a need for on the Kāpiti Coast. This might be working with community housing providers on social housing or supporting Mana Whenua to develop housing solutions to allow their people to live (and work) closer to their ancestral home.

The biggest change will be in areas of increased density where over time we will see apartment blocks, terraced housing, and townhouses.

Different types of housing across the district (GRAPHIC TREATMENT)

	Expected type of building	Dwellings per hectare	Areas in proposed approach				
High density	Apartments/commercial buildings Buildings enabled up to 12 storeys	100					Central Paraparaumu
Medium-high density	Apartments/commercial buildings Buildings enabled up to 4 or 6 storeys	80				Areas around railway stations in Paraparaumu and Waikanae (<i>potentially Ōtaki and Paekākāriki in time as well as new train stations</i>)	
Medium density	Apartments/commercial buildings Buildings enabled up to 6 storeys	60			Town centres of Raumati Beach, Paraparaumu Beach, Waikanae, Ōtaki		
Low-medium density	Townhouses/terraced houses/apartments (potential business use on ground floor) Buildings enabled up to 3-4 storeys	40		Local centres of Raumati South, Kena Kena, Meadows Precinct (Mazengarb Road), and Te Moana Road, Waikanae Beach			
			Suburban areas with increased density enabled up to 2-3 storeys				

Low density	Detached houses/semi-detached townhouses (no business use) Buildings enabled up to 2 storeys	20					
--------------------	---	----	--	--	--	--	--

STYLISTED MAP

Grow up + grow out

- More options – different types of housing eg apartment blocks, terraced houses, townhouses
- Building on what we have already – eg developing Paraparaumu centre
- Some ‘new’/different – eg developing Ōtaki as a bigger centre

Grow up

- **Central Paraparaumu**
Enabled up to 12 storeys within central Paraparaumu
Up to six storeys within an 800m walkable catchment (about 10 minutes’ walk) of central Paraparaumu and railway station
- **Railway stations**
Enabled up to six storeys within an 800m walkable catchment (about 10 minutes’ walk)
 - Paekākāriki (*potentially in the future – there are currently infrastructure-related constraints*)
 - Paraparaumu
 - Waikanae
 - Ōtaki (pending commuter rail)
 - Future major greenfield developments
- **Town centres**
Enabled up to six storeys within town centre area and four storeys within a 400m walkable catchment (5 minutes’ walk)
 - Raumati Beach
 - Paraparaumu Beach
 - Waikanae
 - Ōtaki

- **Local centres**

Enabled up to four storeys in centre and four storeys within a 200m walkable catchment (a short walk)

- Raumati South
- Kena Kena
- Meadows Precinct (southern end of Mazengarb Road between Realm Drive and the Expressway)
- Te Moana Road (Waikanae Beach)

- **Suburban areas**

Enabled up to 2-3 storeys of infill and low to medium density development

Grow out

- Greenfield development enabled up to three storeys and six storeys around any future railway stations
- Any major development centred along transport routes and designed for housing, business and community facilities

High priority greenfield growth areas within the existing urban environment or Future Urban Zone

- Developments on the current urban periphery
 - Waikanae and Ōtaki Future urban zones
 - Raumati South near the start of the expressway
 - in southeast Waikanae
 - Waitohu in Ōtaki
 - **Medium-term greenfield growth areas** Paraparaumu North/Otaihanga/near Otaraua Park
 - North of Waikanae (between expressway and old state highway)

Long-term greenfield growth area/future urban study area

- Valley Road, Paraparaumu
- Te Horo/Hautere
- Peka Peka, east of old state highway

- Ōtaki, south of Waitohu

CONCEPT ILLUSTRATION/MAP 'ZOOM IN'

Central Paraparaumu

We plan for Paraparaumu central to be developed, over time, as the main city centre for our district. This would give us the facilities and benefits of size you would expect in a city.

Increased density and a bigger population have the potential to support a fuller range of services – including potentially a hospital and tertiary education facilities – spaces for people to meet and gather, a wider variety of shops, improved ability to attract investment and new businesses, and increased local employment opportunities.

Currently, central Paraparaumu includes a lot of undeveloped or lightly developed land. Our proposed approach sees this area as having the densest development in our district, helping to achieve the benefits that a city brings.

Density in the central area of Paraparaumu centre would be enabled up to 12 storeys. Paraparaumu centre as the “city heart” of the District is distinguished from the district’s other centres in its form and density allowing for a greater concentration of retail, business, employment, and living opportunities. The density provided by enabling 12 storey development will bring housing and commercial/business space supporting housing choice and business vibrancy. Preliminary assessment has highlighted benefits of building more densely in this location, to make the best use of infrastructure and community facilities.

Development up to six storeys would be enabled within an 800m walkable catchment. This includes providing for development up to six storeys within a walkable catchment of the railway station, as required by the government’s urban development policy.

Business land will be retained for business purposes. To achieve increased density there will be continued and expanded mixed use on commercial land, for instance, a building with shops on the ground floor and offices and apartments above.

There will be easy access to public transport for those commuting or others coming to Paraparaumu and central Paraparaumu itself will consist of overlapping (walkable) neighbourhoods where residents can walk to a range of services and facilities.

CONCEPT ILLUSTRATION/MAP 'ZOOM IN'

Railway stations

The Government's urban development policy also has a focus on enabling intensification in s around railway stations. The area around any station that meets the definition of a 'rapid transit service' must be enabled to be intensified to at least six storeys.

For us, that is all our railway stations – Paekākāriki, Paraparaumu and Waikanae. Up to six storeys will be enabled within an 800m walkable catchment.

Although Paekākāriki railway station is considered a rapid transit stop, Paekākāriki lacks the community wastewater system necessary to support intensification and growth. This could be resolved through new infrastructure; however, this would take time and involve significant cost.

The area around the station at Paraparaumu will be developed as part of the intensification of the wider Paraparaumu metropolitan area.

Similarly, in Waikanae, the railway station-centered development will flow into the development of the Waikanae town centre.

Further north it is likely that Ōtaki railway station might also become a 'rapid transit stop' in the future, once double tracking and electrification of the line occurs, and so similar development would take place here.

Our proposed approach also includes enabling medium density in major new greenfield developments centred on potential future railway stations such as at Otaihanga/near Otara Park and north of Waikanae.

Some of this development depends on decisions on the rail network and services which we will continue to advocate to central government for.

CONCEPT ILLUSTRATION/MAP 'ZOOM IN'

Town centres

To help retain diverse communities we will also have increased density and higher buildings in our town centres – Raumati Beach, Paraparaumu Beach, Waikanae and Ōtaki.

This will mean our higher density growth is not simply focused on Paraparaumu central; other areas will also have a greater range of housing, businesses, services and potentially local employment.

Raumati Beach and Paraparaumu Beach town centres could support density of up to six storeys within the town centres – including opportunities for mixed use, business and residential – and up to 4 storeys of residential development within a 400m walkable catchment.

The Waikanae town centre is right by the railway station – around which development is required to be enabled to at least six storeys – so our proposal is for up to six storeys within an 800m walkable catchment of the station.

CONCEPT ILLUSTRATION/MAP 'ZOOM IN'

Ōtaki

In fostering growth, we are planning for Ōtaki to take on greater prominence as a district centre for the northern half of our district. This will support economic and cultural development in the area.

Ōtaki is growing and will grow even more through better transport links, including the completion of the Peka Peka to Ōtaki expressway in the next couple of years and its extension through to Levin within the decade.

It is anticipated the railway line will be double tracked and electrified in coming decades, connecting Ōtaki to Wellington by commuter train.

Development will initially be focused around both the shops/centre along State Highway 1 as well as the town centre halfway towards the beach. Later there will be opportunities for development around the railway station once double tracking and commuter rail has been planned for (some of this area covers the SH1 centre, which will already have been enabled for development).

We propose enabling up to six storeys within both current Ōtaki town centres and four storeys within a 400m walkable catchment of them both. If and when the railway station is part of the commuter rail network, this would extend to enabling up to six storeys within an 800m walkable catchment.

As well as development in the township itself, an area to the north has long been identified for urban development.

CONCEPT ILLUSTRATION/MAP 'ZOOM IN'

Local centres

Our proposed approach sees gradual intensification in our local centres in Raumati South, Kena Kena, Meadows Precinct (Mazengarb Road) and Te Moana Road, Waikanae Beach.

Local centres with shops, basic services and community facilities you can walk to would make for even more liveable neighbourhoods.

Development would be enabled up to 4 storeys high within a 200m walkable catchment. This is expected to occur over time through infill and re-development.

CONCEPT ILLUSTRATION/MAP 'ZOOM IN'

Suburban areas

Across the district, we will allow more infill housing at low-medium density (up to 2-3 storeys) in suburban areas.

Infill development is possible under the current District Plan, however, we are aiming to further promote this, as well as encourage other forms of low-medium density development such as semi-detached and terraced housing.

CONCEPT ILLUSTRATION/MAP 'ZOOM IN'

Greenfields

Our greenfield development will be staged for release over the 30-years of the strategy.

Overall, our approach puts emphasis on 'growing up' with some greenfield development. This will help protect our valued green spaces, natural ecosystems, and safeguard highly productive land where it has not already been fragmented.

Future greenfield developments will be denser than previously, enabled with up to three storeys in new developments, and up to six storeys around any new railway station. This is part of creating walkable neighbourhoods – reducing reliance on cars as we transition to a low carbon future. Larger greenfield areas will be of the scale to support local shops, services, and business activity. Greater density in new neighbourhoods also helps create efficiencies in infrastructure provision.

High priority greenfield growth areas within the existing urban environment or Future Urban Zone

First to be sequenced for development will be the greenfield sites located within and adjoining existing urban areas or in what are known as future urban zones. They range from quite small 'gap fillers', correcting historical zoning anomalies, to some large development areas.

These major greenfield areas are in Raumati South near the start of the expressway, along Valley Road, in southeast Waikanae and Waitohu in Ōtaki.

Medium-term greenfield growth areas

We would look to centre any major new developments along transport routes, particularly rail.

A new urban centre will be provided for at Paraparaumu North/Otaihanga/near Otara Park and development will happen over the medium term of the strategy. It will be planned around a potential inclusion of a future railway station near Otara Park. We are also proposing development north of the current Waikanae urban area. These areas reflect those initially indicated in the Wellington Regional Growth Framework and would need to be supported by extended rail services.

Long-term greenfield growth area/Future urban study area

Potential for a long-term greenfield growth area/future urban study area has also been identified to the north of the district, around the Te Horo/Hautere area. This would need extensive further investigations for suitability, which will be undertaken over the next few years. Such an area would be anticipated for development in the latter years of this strategy.

There is a strong preference for any long-term greenfield development in the north of our district to be matched with increased rail services.

CONCEPT ILLUSTRATION

Business and commercial

All existing business land will be retained for business use. In areas where higher buildings and density is enabled – such as Paraparaumu’s centre and our town centres – the mixed use of commercial land will be further encouraged, for instance, taller buildings with shops on the ground floor and offices and apartments above.

Higher density in centres and around train stations will enable businesses to be more accessible to people, by car, public transport or, in many cases, within walking distance.

We know our district generally has enough business land capacity in the short, medium and long-term, however, Council’s Housing and Business Assessment 2018 found we had a lack of large industrial lots. A growing economy and population mean we will need to plan for more business land over the longer term. We will include this in some strategically located greenfield developments that are well connected to transport infrastructure and have the space where we can include industrial activities sensitively in a new development. We will review this as part of the Housing and Business Assessment in 2022.

Rural

Our approach to growth will ensure we retain highly productive land in the district and potentially help develop new food production and manufacturing businesses.

A significant area of the Kāpiti Coast is used for farming and horticulture (particularly around Ōtaki, Te Horo and Hautere where there is high-quality soil for growing).

In recent years subdivision of rural land for housing has increased, mostly on the fringes of urban areas, although this has been somewhat managed through the District Plan. Our approach to growth aims to minimise the further fragmentation of productive rural land by setting out areas for future housing right through until 2050. This may involve tightening-up the current subdivision provisions in our most productive rural areas where the land has not already been significantly fragmented. We may also explore the possibility of incentivising re-amalgamation of subdivided land where feasible.

Summary of benefits and how they reflect our growth principles and priorities

Our growth principles

- Supporting Mana Whenua aspirations
- Embracing the opportunities of ‘city thinking’
- Valuing our environment
- Supporting low-carbon living
- Fostering strong communities
- Enabling choice

Benefits of our proposed approach

GRAPHIC TREATMENT

- Kāpiti will offer different kinds of homes and more options for how people live
- A bigger population will mean a bigger range of services – potentially a hospital or polytechnic
- People will have more opportunities to work in Kāpiti
- We’ll have more shops and community facilities a short walk away
- We’ll be able to attract new businesses to our district
- Our beautiful whenua and wai will be protected for future generations
- Growth will revitalise our town centres

- There will be more options for our rangatahi – for training and jobs
- We'll have great spaces to connect in our neighbourhoods and centres
- With better access to transport options, it will be easier to lower our carbon footprint
- There'll be more ratepayers to share the cost of services

TELL US YOUR VIEWS

Does our proposed approach give us a good mix between intensification and greenfield?

Tell us your views: go to the feedback section page XX, or kapiticoast.govt.nz/growingwell

Section 4:

Our implementation plan

This section gives an outline of how we would implement the proposed approach working with our iwi partners and community in the context of the Government's requirements and the development of the greater Wellington region.

It explains the Council's role and highlights how parts of our proposed approach are dependent on some key developments by central government and others like the regional council for the rail network and public transport.

It summarises the main work we've already got underway through our current long-term plan to invest in infrastructure and increase options for housing. It sets out the key first steps in implementation such as updating the District Plan to apply the Government's new requirements for urban development and planning for our infrastructure needs in the next long-term plan.

It includes one of the key questions for feedback: Is our plan for implementation covering everything important?

Making it happen – outline of our implementation plan

We will deliver our growth strategy through a comprehensive implementation plan. This section explains what our proposed approach depends on, what work we've already done and got underway and what we plan to do next.

We will develop an implementation plan that breaks down step by step what needs to happen to realise the final growth strategy to enable sustainable growth in Kāpiti over the next 30 years.

The implementation plan will sit alongside our finalised growth strategy.

Guiding principles

We will use our growth principles to ensure our implementation plan stays on track and helps us achieve our vision of a thriving environment, vibrant economy and strong communities for all the people who will call Kāpiti home.

Our growth principles

- Supporting Mana Whenua aspirations
- Embracing the opportunities of 'city thinking'
- Valuing our environment
- Supporting low-carbon living
- Fostering strong communities
- Enabling choice

Who's involved

The implementation plan will be led by Council, working with our iwi partners, our communities, developers, central government and the regional council.

Council's main roles are in helping set the direction and rules for development, and planning infrastructure and services to support growth. Development of housing, offices, shops and industrial

facilities will be led by other parties, including property development firms, builders, community housing providers and iwi.

Working with other parties and within the Government's framework means there are things outside our control and over which we have no choice. We will have to adapt along the way and work closely together to coordinate activities.

We have worked with all these parties for many years, and we share a commitment to achieving good growth.

What key things will contribute

Because growth has been on our radar for some time, there is a lot of work already underway or planned. There are a number of key projects and mechanisms that will be part of our implementation.

- **District plan changes**
- **Long-term plan and infrastructure strategy**
- **Development contributions policy**
- **Assessments of housing and business land capacity**
- **Housing needs assessment**
- **Wellington regional growth framework and Future Development Strategy**

Updating our district plan

Our district plan sets out rules for where and how development can take place. We will update the district plan to ensure we enable sufficient development capacity, both in land zoning and intensification.

The updated district plan will incorporate the Government requirements for intensification as well as further changes, over time, in relation to Mana Whenua, and coastal and flood risks.

The district plan is the main initiative that will enable our growth strategy.

Planning our infrastructure needs

The 2021–41 Long-term Plan has a focus on investing for resilience and growth. Much of the work programme is designed to set us up to grow sustainably at the same time as meeting our immediate infrastructure needs.

Growth will be enabled through the sequencing of our infrastructure development. We want to plan comprehensively and avoid piecemeal development. For example, we know we will need to increase our water infrastructure for the needs of an increased population, including possibly a new wastewater treatment plant and water reservoir.

Alongside the long-term plan, our infrastructure strategy – ‘Building for now and the future’ – takes a 30-year view, which aligns with our growth strategy.

Specific infrastructure requirements

We will need investment across our different areas of infrastructure. Some of the key investments required are our direct responsibility while others sit with our partner organisations, such as Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency, KiwiRail and the Greater Wellington Regional Council.

Some of these significant investments and their timing to support development proposed are set out below.

Transport

- Improved intersection capacity and safety at critical intersections (eg Kāpiti Road/Amohia Street, Old State Highway 1 and Elizabeth Street) – short to medium term
- Link roads between Kāpiti Road and Ihakara Street to relieve capacity constraints on Kāpiti Road – medium term
- Frequency increases in rail services and double tracking and electrification of the railway line between Waikanae – medium to long term

Water

- Ōtaki would require additional capacity including reservoir storage – short to medium term
- North Waikanae would require new water supply system – short to medium term

Wastewater

- Ōtaki would require new sewage pipe network and pump station capacity – short to medium term
- Growth through intensification may trigger capacity upgrade requirements for wastewater pipe work and pump stations – short through to long term
- Upgrades to existing wastewater treatment facilities at Otaihanga and Ōtaki – long term
- Possible new wastewater pump station and treatment system for growth north of Waikanae – medium to long term

- As noted, any significant development planned for Paekākāriki would require a full wastewater system to be implemented

Stormwater and coastal

- Flood, stormwater management and coastal hazard plans – under development
- Intensification areas and greenfield expansion areas will need to be sensitive to climate change and sea level rise and managed accordingly.

Enabling quality development

We will increase our activities to support and enable quality development. An activity in our long-term plan is to review our development contributions policy which focuses on funding infrastructure. We also want to look at ways to incentivise good development that offers different types of housing, is climate friendly and provides spaces for community and recreation. These are seen as some of the key components of quality developments.

As part of the 'growing up' element in our proposed approach, we will work with commercial developers to encourage and incentivise higher-density development in suitable areas. This includes how we support green spaces and urban amenity in new types of developments, so it links with objectives in our Open Space strategy.

Investigating suitability of land for development

We are checking the suitability of land for different development, including considering natural hazards. We know there are areas of the district that have constraints, including some of the areas identified in the proposed approach. The future district plan changes will address these challenges in more detail, providing specific direction on where development can occur in light of the updated hazard information and the associated legislative requirements.

Greenfield site assessments

We have already done preliminary assessment of areas for potential greenfields development at a high level as set out in the proposed approach. This included considering their proximity to existing centres, access to transport and infrastructure, natural hazards, potential effects on the environment, effects on highly productive land and impact on climate change.

We will carry out more detailed examination as part of the implementation plan. Individual developments will also have to complete assessments required under the District Plan.

Exploring housing opportunities

We are also working to expand Council's contribution to improving housing access and affordability in our community.

Social housing

An action in our long-term plan is to review our existing older persons' housing complexes to see if we could redevelop to add more housing.

We will also explore opportunities to increase social and affordable housing by partnering with iwi, community housing providers or central government.

We will come back to the community with any specific proposals that come out of our review of our existing social housing.

Assessments of housing and business land capacity

We have a programme of work to look at current housing and business land capacity against future demand to inform the 2024-44 Long-term Plan. A full updated Housing and Business Assessment will help identify shortfall in provision, and a response will be prepared to address any shortfall. An investigation of Māori and social housing needs will also be completed by early next year (2022?).

Strategic land purchases

We are pursuing strategic opportunities to secure land suitable for housing and have increased our budget for purchase of land. If the right opportunity comes up, we may be able to buy land that could be developed by a social housing provider, iwi or a private developer.

Advocating for our district's needs

We will also be advocating to key government agencies about increasing their investment in Kāpiti to enable and respond to growth. We will continue to advocate for improved public transport – such as double tracking the railway to Ōtaki to support growth in the north of our district – key needs such as health services and increased direct government investment in housing.

We're already working with our regional partners and central government agencies to support the districts growth needs as part of the Wellington Regional Growth Framework. Once completed, our growth strategy will help us inform future review of the Wellington Regional Growth Framework to meet Future Development Strategy requirements.

What else we need to consider

As outlined in the Our process section (page X), we have developed our proposed approach to make sure we align with Council's other key strategies agreed with the community and that our plan for how we grow will help deliver on their aims too.

As we develop our implementation strategy, we will look closely at how our implementation needs to link with these strategies including our climate emergency action framework and Takutai Kāpiti/climate change adaptation plan; our economic strategy and implementation plan; and our strategies for sustainable transport; cycleways, walkways and bridleways; stormwater management; sustainable water management and open space, and our work on housing.

Particularly critical to our planning for implementation are our community-led coastal adaptation programme – Takutai Kāpiti – looking at how we prepare for changes to our coastline and our stormwater management strategy focusing how we deal with stormwater as we grow. Our future approach to stormwater will need to take into account the national requirements for wetlands protection and restoration.

We will also explore further work on a new framework to support local community outcomes. It will help to identify actions to support and build on our existing and future communities.

Investment and costs

As the Mayor outlined, there will be costs associated with growth, in particular to ensure we get our infrastructure where we want to support development in the right places.

Investment in infrastructure needed for our current community and to support future growth is already underway with this long-term plan. As described above, we will be looking in detail at what further infrastructure we will need and when to provide for this growth. That will include how we fund the investment required. These decisions will be made through consultation on our long-term plans over the coming years – including our next plan for 2024-44 and includes reviewing the development contributions policy.

Spreading the costs

As well as providing for our current residents' needs, we will have to increase our services and facilities to accommodate growth. As our population increases, the cost of this will be spread across a bigger pool of ratepayers — residents and businesses — so will be more sustainable for everyone.

We will also have the advantages of increased scale. While we will need some expansion of infrastructure and facilities, we will also be able to service a bigger population more efficiently. Building more densely — rather than spreading out all our development — also helps us to make the best use of infrastructure and community facilities.

Growth paying for growth

We intend to continue to focus on the predominant concept of 'growth paying for growth'. As described, part of our implementation plan is to review our development contributions policy including ways to incentivise good development that offers diverse types of housing, is sustainable and supports connected communities.

Council has made it clear through the 2021-41 Long-term Plan that Council's role is to be a facilitator not a developer, so Council would not be taking on any direct investment in commercial development.

Monitoring and reporting progress

Fully implementing our proposed approach will span across the next three decades. Our implementation plan will give us an overall road map that we will firm up and be able to plan in detail as we go forward.

A big part of that will be closely monitoring what is happening, including how our population growth is tracking against projections; how the market is responding — developers and purchasers; and what else central government does, for example, the impacts of reforms of resource management laws and three waters infrastructure. There will also be specific monitoring and response requirements under the national policy statement on urban development and other national policy statements we need to apply.

Being responsive and flexible

There will be things that we adjust as we get more information, for example further assessments of how land in different parts of the district can potentially be used or responding to new national direction.

As outlined in the proposed approach section, we will have the ability to adjust our pace and extent of development, to match what is happening and updated projections.

Council will regularly review our implementation plan and milestones and key issues will be reported and shared with our community.

Further opportunities for community input

The proposed approach sets out the main features that Council is putting forward to respond to the Government's requirements for development and reflect the aspirations of our community for affordable housing, environmental protection, climate change action, sustainability and resilience, and more opportunities for jobs and services.

In setting the principles for growth, which have helped shaped the proposed approach, councillors have been determined to keep the focus of growth on 'people and place' echoing our vision statement: Toitu te whenua, toitū te wai, toitū te tangata, toitū Kāpiti. Councillors envisage an ongoing conversation with the community about ensuring we grow well as our population increases.

Consultation and engagement

Through implementation, there will be many aspects of putting in place the proposed approach where there will be opportunities for community input.

Some of these will be the big pieces of work we consult on such as changes to the district plan and our long-term plans including proposed policy changes such as for our development contributions policy, and possible community housing arrangements.

As parts of the growth strategy get underway, there will also be engagement about specific aspects such as design of shared spaces and new community facilities in local centres.

There will also be opportunities to influence how we grow through input to other strategies and work Council is doing. As mentioned, two key pieces of work are our planning for adaptation to climate change impacts on our coast and ensuring our stormwater system is developed in a way that is sensitive to our environment – including finding new, creative solutions.

Opportunities for further ideas

A big part of developing our proposed approach has been looking at the challenges we face, and can foresee, and also the opportunities they present or which we want to pursue. As time goes on other challenges – and opportunities – will emerge and that will be an area for further conversations and inviting and testing ideas.

Growing well will involve our whole community.

TELL US YOUR VIEWS

Is our plan for implementation covering everything important?

Go to the feedback section page X or kapiticoast.govt.nz/growingwell

Section 5: Your feedback

This section is for you to share your views to help Council finalise the growth strategy for our district.

Topics for feedback

We are specifically inviting your feedback on four key areas that are detailed in the document.

- Have we reflected the most significant challenges and opportunities?
- Do our growth principles feel right?
- Does our proposed approach to growth give us a good balance?
- Is our plan for implementation covering everything important?

You are welcome to comment on any of the content or other aspects.

Consultation process

Councillors will consider all the feedback received.

We will report back on the main themes of the input and the decisions Council makes on the proposed approach and implementation plan.

Councillors will finalise the approach during December 2021 and confirm the growth strategy and implementation plan in February 2022.

Our consultation timeframe

Consultation is open from Tuesday 19 October to Tuesday 23 November 2021

How to find out more and share your views

Want more information?

This document is designed to give you a summary of all the work that has been done over the past few years. There's lots of supporting information that we've used to develop our proposed approach. If you would like to read more, see kapiticoast.govt.nz/growingwell

Have a question?

There are a lot of complex matters involved in managing our district's growth and we don't have all the details now. However, If you have a specific question, please email.....and we will do our best to answer it.

Want to chat?

You can talk with councillors about the proposed approach

- Online through our Facebook page?
- Face-to-face – we plan to host pop-ups in different parts of the district so you can talk to councillors unless we are restricted by lock-down.

Planned pop-ups

How to share your views

Online – go to kapiticoast.govt.nz/growingwell and use the online form

On paper – fill out the form in this section and either

Drop it to one of our libraries or serviced centres,

Post it to Growth strategy feedback, Kapiti Coast District Council Private Bag 60601,
Paraparaumu 5254

Scan and email it to kapiticoast.govt.nz/growingwell

In person – you can arrange to speak to a Council meeting.... See the section at the end of the feedback form.

Your feedback on our proposed approach

Please give your feedback online at kapiticoast.govt.nz/growingwell or fill out the form below and get it to us – see previous page for options.

We need to receive your feedback by 5 pm Friday 19 November 2021

Our challenges and opportunities – pages X-X

As we developed our proposed approach, we looked at the main challenges our district is facing and also the opportunities these challenges present. Many of the issues and ways we can respond to them positively have been raised with us by the community and discussed through the long-term plan consultation.

The challenges and opportunities are detailed on page X.

Do you think we have reflected all the significant challenges and opportunities?

Yes

No

If you have any views, please comment here:

Our growth principles, priorities and aspirations - pages X-X

To guide our strategy for managing our district's growth, we have developed a set of principles, priorities and aspirations, which reflect our partnership with Mana Whenua and the overall direction we have agreed with our community through the long-term plan.

The principles are detailed on page X.

Do you think these give us the right focus?

Yes

No

If you have any views, please comment here:

Our proposed approach – pages X-X

Our proposed approach is to provide for growth by enabling different types of housing, business and community facilities in a mix of:

- intensification in our centres – ‘growing up’, and
- new developments (greenfields) – ‘growing out’.

The approach is to have a mix of intensification and greenfield development.

For both our centres and our new land developments we are looking at increased heights and density and making more efficient use of land.

In and around our centres we would be looking at low-medium to high density (4 to 6 storeys with up to 12 in Paraparaumu central). Our greenfields developments would also be more dense than current urban areas, including different forms of housing – such as apartments.

In our existing suburban areas, we are looking at increased heights and densities.

Do you think our proposed approach will help us achieve good growth?

Yes No

If yes, how?

If no, what are your concerns?

How far ‘up’?

Our proposed approach shows how we would/could implement the Government’s direction on urban development. Specifically we are looking at:

- enabling development of up to at least 12 storeys within central Paraparaumu and up to at least 6 storeys within 800m (about 10 minutes’ walk) of central Paraparaumu
- enabling up to at least 6 storeys within 800m (about 10 minutes’ walk) of railway stations at Paekākāriki, Paraparaumu and Waikanae
- enabling up to at least 6 storeys within our town centres at Raumati Beach, Paraparaumu Beach, Waikanae and Ōtaki, and up to 4 storeys within 400m (5 minutes’ walk) of these centres
- enabling up to 4 storeys within 200m (a short walk) of our local centres at Raumati South, Kena Kena, Meadows and Waikanae Beach
- enabling up to 3 storeys and increased densities in our suburban areas.

- Do you think this is enough? Yes No

If No

- How much higher could we go and where? (state number of storeys and areas)

How far 'out'?

To meet our population projections, we have identified X areas for potential new development (greenfields). (See map on page X)

Do you think this this seems appropriate? Yes No

If you think there are too many, which would you remove?

Do you think our proposed approach give us a good balance?

Yes

No

If you have any views, please comment here:

***Our plan for implementing our proposed approach – pages X-X**

We will develop a comprehensive plan for implementing our proposed approach. We have identified the main parts of this that we can so far based on the information that we have at present.

The big pieces of work we plan to do in our implementation plan are set out on pages X-X.

We will engage with the community on these as we get into them or through the next long-term plan.

We will report on all parts of our implementation through Council meetings and the Annual Report including updates if anything major changes.

Do you think our plan for implementation covers everything important?

Yes

No

If you have any views, please comment here:

Other feedback

If you have any other feedback about how we can grow well, please comment here:

Need more space? You can send us extra pages if you wish.

We need to receive your feedback by 5 pm Friday 19 November 2021

YOUR DETAILS

First name..... Last name.....

Address.....

Email.....

Iwi affiliation (optional)

If you identify as Māori, do you wish to state the iwi with which you identify?

If so, please tick all that apply.

Ngāti Raukawa au ki te Tonga

Te Āti Awa Ki Whakarongotai

Ngāti Toa Rangatira

Other iwi or hapu (please state).....

Individual or organisation feedback (please tick one)

Are you providing feedback:

as an individual

on behalf of an organisation

Please state organisation name

Publishing feedback

The feedback received on this consultation may be published on the Council website and provided in hard copy at our libraries and service centres. If you are providing feedback as an individual and you do not wish to have your name included when feedback is published, please tick below.

I do not want my name published with my feedback

If feedback is from an organisation, the organisation name will be included.

Speaking with Councillors (optional)

If you wish to speak to Council about your feedback, please provide your contact details so we can arrange a time.....You can come to a meeting or present via Zoom.

Phone.....

Email.....

Or, you can come along and hear what others say. The meetings will also be livestreamed.

What happens to my feedback and personal details? Your feedback will be reviewed. Councillors will consider it as they make final decisions on the approach for growth. Personal information will only be used as explained above in 'Publishing feedback' or for providing an acknowledgement of your feedback.

(BACK COVER)

Our proposed approach for managing growth in Kāpiti

Community consultation document

Our population is increasing and we want to grow well over the coming years.

We want to protect what's important to our community and help our whole district benefit from growth. We want to make Kāpiti an even better place to live!

(ILLUSTRATION/PICS)

This document explains our proposed approach for growing sustainably and asks for your feedback.

Have a read or check it out online at kapiticoast.govt.nz/growingwell and share your views.

We need to receive your feedback by 5 pm Friday 19 November 2021

Produced by Kapiti Coast District Council

Logo

8.4 AMENDMENTS TO THE COUNCIL DELEGATIONS TO CHIEF EXECUTIVE AND STAFF

Author: Sarah Lloyd, Senior Advisor Corporate Planning & Reporting

Authoriser: Janice McDougall, Group Manager People and Partnerships

PURPOSE OF REPORT

- 1 This report seeks Council's approval of amendments to Council delegations to the Chief Executive and staff including Resource Management Act 1991 delegations.

DELEGATION

- 2 Council has the authority to consider this matter.
- 3 The delegations comply with the Local Government Act 2002 (clause 32, schedule 7), which empower the Council to consider an appropriate governance structure and associated delegations.

BACKGROUND

- 4 Council has a range of legislative functions, duties and powers. It is not always efficient or practical for elected members to carry out all of these functions, duties and powers, which is reflected in various statutes which provide Council with the legal authority to delegate to Council staff. Delegated authority allows for administrative efficiency and ensures timeliness in the conduct of Council's daily business.

- 5 In particular, Council has the authority to delegate to officers under clause 32 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002. Clause 32 of the Local Government Act 2002 also sets out certain powers that cannot be delegated as follows:

"32. Delegations—(1) Unless expressly provided otherwise in this Act, or in any other Act, for the purposes of efficiency and effectiveness in the conduct of a local authority's business, a local authority may delegate to a committee or other subordinate decision-making body, community board, or member or officer of the local authority any of its responsibilities, duties, or powers except—

- (a) the power to make a rate; or*
- (b) the power to make a bylaw; or*
- (c) the power to borrow money, or purchase or dispose of assets, other than in accordance with the long-term plan; or*
- (d) the power to adopt a long-term plan, annual plan, or annual report; or*
- (e) the power to appoint a chief executive; or*
- (f) the power to adopt policies required to be adopted and consulted on under this Act in association with the long-term plan or developed for the purpose of the local governance statement.*
- (h) the power to adopt a remuneration and employment policy."*

- 6 Most legislation provides the Chief Executive with the discretion to sub-delegate to Council staff. However, some Acts prescribe the way delegations must be made. For example, the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA 1991) does not allow the Chief Executive the power to sub-delegate and in this case, delegations must be approved by Council.
- 7 The Council's delegations to Chief Executive and staff are monitored on a regular basis and reported back to Council for amendment as required, in response to changes in staff or legislation.

AMENDED COUNCIL TO CHIEF EXECUTIVE AND STAFF DELEGATIONS

- 1 Staff have conducted a review of the general delegations document and recommend the following amendments, which are set out in the updated delegations document at Appendix 1:
 - 1.1 Updates to reflect when the use of the common seal is needed to ensure proper execution of legal agreements:
 - The previous delegations required all deeds executed under the Property Law Act 2007, including those entered into by Council staff, to be executed by affixing the Common Seal due to uncertainty in the interpretation of section 9, which requires deeds to be signed by the 'body corporate'. The interpretation is problematic given local authorities do not have directors in the same way that companies do, and legislation does not provide additional guidance. The result is that there is no perfect solution to the execution of deeds for local authorities.
 - External legal advice has been sought, which confirms that not requiring the common seal for deeds entered into by staff would be an appropriate approach. This is on the basis that the legislation is not designed for local authorities and if there was ever a question of a deed being invalidly executed for this reason, Courts will most likely rely on performance of the deed to enforce the contract. The delegations document has been amended so that staff are not required to affix the common seal for deeds, but may if they determine this to be most appropriate. This approach is recommended as the pragmatic approach most suited to Council's commercial practice.
 - For the avoidance of doubt, the circumstances where use of the common seal is required, as well as the execution requirements in instances where it is not, are detailed within the updated delegations document at Appendix 1. The common seal is still required for agreements entered into by Council, policy statements and plans under the Resource Management Act 1991, bylaws under the Bylaws Act 1910 and written warrants to enter private land on behalf of the Council under the LGA 2002.
 - 1.2 Updates to legislation:
 - Clause 13 of the Land Transfer Regulations 2002 referred to in the current delegations document has been replaced by the Land Transfer Regulations 2018; clauses 7-12 for electronic instruments and clause 13 for paper instruments as set out in Schedule 3 of the Regulations.
 - 1.3 Updates to staff delegations to reflect recent changes in the Place and Space, Property and Parks and Recreation teams, as a result of the recent organisational restructure:
 - The Group Manager, Place and Space and the Parks and Recreation Manager currently hold the delegation under section 74 of the Reserves Act 1977 to issue and cancel licences to occupy reserves. Staff recommend that the delegation is updated to include the Property and Parks Asset Planning Manager; Parks, Open Space and Environment Manager; and Property and Facilities Maintenance Manager positions. This is required as a result of organisational change and the disestablishment of the Parks and Recreation Manager position.
 - A number of amendments are required to Council's delegations to staff under the Resource Management Act 1991, which are set out in the table below. These changes relate to the Place and Space, Property and Parks and Recreation teams. The amended RMA delegations and glossary are in Appendix 2.

Recommended amendments to Council delegations to staff under the Resource Management Act 1991	
Positions	Amendments to RMA 1991 delegations
Advisor, Official Information	Position to assist with warranting. Position to include sections 35, 35A and 38(5) for warranting purposes.
Group Manager, Place and Space	Additional Section 332 to align with the new Refurbishment and Renewals Projects Manager position.
Group Manager Strategy, Growth and Recovery District Planning Manager	Additional procedural 58I delegation for publicly notifying amendments to the district plan.
Manager, Project Management Office	A new position to Manage the Project Management Office. Position to include sections 35, 35A, 330, 332 and 333 .
Open Space Manager	Title no longer required.
Parks and Recreation Team Parks and Recreation Manager Parks Officer Programme Manager Biodiversity Programme Manager CWB Reserves Planning Advisor Senior Advisor, Place and Space Planning Senior Parks Officer	These positions have been disestablished as part of the Parks and Recreation team restructure.
Parks, Open Space and Environment Team Environment and Design Advisor Environment and Design Senior Advisor Parks and Environment Planning Advisor Parks and Environment Senior Advisor Parks, Open Space and Environment Manager Parks Ranger Programmes Manager Biodiversity and Landscapes Programmes Manager Parks and Active Environment	New positions as part of the Place and Space restructure. Positions to include sections 35, 35A, 330 and 333 .
Property and Facilities Maintenance Team Property and Facilities Maintenance Manager Property and Facilities Maintenance Senior Advisor Refurbishment and Renewal Projects Manager	New positions as part of the Place and Space restructure. Positions to include sections 35, 35A, 330, 332 and 333 .
Property and Parks Officer	New position as part of the Place and Space restructure (Property and Facilities Maintenance Team). Positions to include sections 35, 35A, 330 and 333 .

Recommended amendments to Council delegations to staff under the Resource Management Act 1991	
Positions	Amendments to RMA 1991 delegations
Reserves Planning Advisor	Title no longer required.
Road Engineering	A new title required for Access and Transport. Position to include sections 35, 35A, 330, 332 and 333 .
Road Network Operations Engineer	Title no longer required.
Senior Advisor, Warrants and Delegations	A replacement title for the Senior Advisor, Corporate, Planning and Reporting. Position to include sections 35, 35A and 38(5) .
Transport Safety Lead	A new title required for Access and Transport. Position to include sections 35, 35A, 330, 332 and 333 .

CONSIDERATIONS

Policy considerations

- The proposed delegations support the Council's Governance Structure and Delegation in allowing for administrative efficiency and ensures timeliness in the conduct of Council's daily business

Legal considerations

- This paper has been reviewed by the Council's Governance and Legal Services Manager and external advice has been sought from Simpson Grierson on the use of the common seal and execution requirements.

Financial considerations

- There is no direct financial impact from these changes to delegations.

Tāngata whenua considerations

- There are no tāngata whenua considerations arising from these delegations.

Strategic considerations

- Delegations facilitate staff ability to deliver on all Council outcomes.

SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT

Significance policy

- This decision has a low level of significance under the Council's Significance and Engagement policy.

Consultation, engagement and publicity

- No consultation, engagement or publicity is required relating to the process of making these amendments.

RECOMMENDATIONS

- 9 That the Council adopts the amended sections of the Council to Chief Executive and Staff Delegations as shown in Appendix 1 to the report *Amendments to the Council Delegations to Chief Executive and Staff*.
- 10 That the Council adopts the revised Resource Management Act 1991 Delegations to Staff as shown in Appendix 2 to report *Amendments to the Council Delegations to Chief Executive and Staff*.

APPENDICES

1. Council to CE and Staff Delegations [↓](#)
2. Council to Staff RMA Delegations [↓](#)

DELEGATIONS MADE BY COUNCIL TO CHIEF EXECUTIVE AND STAFF

The Council makes its delegations under the various powers of delegation referred to in this instrument. In the absence of a reference to a specific power, the Council makes the delegation under clause 32 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002.

For the avoidance of doubt:

- a reference in this document to an enactment, regulation or bylaw includes any enactment, regulation or bylaw that, with or without modification, replaces or corresponds to that enactment, regulation or bylaw;
- a reference in this document to a Council Committee includes any Committee that replaces or corresponds to that Committee and involves substantially the same duties;
- a reference in this document to a Council officer position includes any Council officer position that replaces or corresponds to that Council officer position and involves substantially the same duties; and
- all financial limits stated in these delegations are GST exclusive.

Note: all delegations are subject to the restriction set out in clause 32(1) of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002, that the following powers are not included in these delegations:

- (a) the power to make a rate;
- (b) the power to make a bylaw;
- (c) the power to borrow money, or purchase or dispose of assets, other than in accordance with the long-term plan;
- (d) the power to adopt a long-term plan, annual plan, or annual report;
- (e) the power to appoint a chief executive;
- (f) the power to adopt policies required to be adopted and consulted on under this Act in association with the long-term plan or developed for the purpose of the local governance statement;
- (g) the power to adopt a remuneration and employment policy.

Legislation and Authority	Powers Delegated
Local Government Act 2002 and any regulations made under that Act To the Chief Executive with power of sub-delegation to officers.	Delegation of authority to exercise and administer all responsibilities, duties and powers of the Council under the Act and any regulations made under the Act, except: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the powers set out in clause 32(1)(a) to (h) of Schedule 7 of the Act; • any Local Government Act 2002 power expressly reserved to the Council or expressly delegated by the Council to a committee; • where sections 138 or 140 of the Local Government Act 2002 apply; or • as limited by the conditions set out below. Delegation of authority to affix the Council's common seal: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • to any warrants issued by the Council where the warrants authorise entry onto private land on behalf of the Council; • to any deed entered into by Council (Note that leases, easements, instruments and other land-related documents are deemed to have the same effect as deeds and should be executed as deeds. See clause 13 of the Land Transfer Regulations 2002);

Legislation and Authority	Powers Delegated
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> to any document that has been prepared to implement a resolution previously made by the Council; and in any other situation where the Council is directed by legislation to use its common seal; <p>providing that the signature of the Chief Executive followed by that of the Mayor or Deputy Mayor and one Councillor have first been obtained and that the use of the common seal is recorded in a register and advised to Council on a weekly basis via the Elected Members Bulletin.</p> <p>Delegation of authority to approve and enter into, and where required to affix the common seal:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> any deed and agreement entered into by Council under clauses 7-12 (electronic instruments) and clause 13 (paper instruments) and schedule 3 (for classification of instruments) of the Land Transfer Regulations 2018 (note that leases, easements, instruments and other land-related documents are deemed to have the same effect as deeds and should be executed as deeds); <p>provided the signature of the Chief Executive and witness is obtained.</p> <p>Without limiting the powers delegated to the Chief Executive above, the Chief Executive may:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> implement any proposal or decision contained within the Council's Long Term Plan (LTP) or Annual Plan or other adopted Council policy; issue warrants under the Local Government Act 2002 or any other enactment under which Council officers may be warranted; appoint enforcement officers under section 177 of the Act; give approval to matters or activities relating to land or buildings under the control, authorisation or ownership of the Council, except as limited by clause 32(1)(c) of Schedule 7 of the Act; grant leases of residential properties (see note above about deed execution); grant leases of Council property where the term of the lease is 10 years or less, including right of renewals (see note above about deed execution); grant licences to occupy Council property where the term of the licence is 3 years or less (see note above about deed execution); grant easements over land (see note above about deed execution); and enter into other deeds, contracts or agreements (including but not limited to leases of non-Council property and licences to occupy non-Council property). <p>The following conditions apply to the exercise of the Chief Executive's delegated powers under the Act:</p>

Legislation and Authority	Powers Delegated
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Chief Executive may commit Council expenditure for any deeds, contracts or agreements up to \$2.4million, for any one deed, contract or agreement, including the authority to enter into such a deed, contract or agreement, providing that before exercising these powers the Chief Executive is satisfied that full allowance has been made and remains for the proposed expenditure in an approved budget and that, if applicable, all tenders accepted over a value of \$250,000 are reported to the Strategy and Operations Committee; The Chief Executive may sub-delegate the authority to commit the Council to expenditure for any deeds, contracts or other agreements e.g. mediation, leases of non-Council property and licences to occupy non-Council property, and subject to any conditions that the Chief Executive may impose, for a lesser amount than \$600,000 and no more than an officer's financial delegation, for any one deed, contract or agreement, including the authority to enter into such a deed, contract or agreement, providing that before exercising these powers the sub-delegate is satisfied that full allowance has been made and remains for the proposed expenditure in an approved budget and that, if applicable, all tenders accepted over a value of \$250,000 are reported to the Strategy and Operations Committee; The Chief Executive (with the power to sub-delegate) may write off sundry debts (excluding rating debts) up to the value of \$1,000 per debt. <p><i>See the 'Reserves Act 1977 delegations' for delegations in respect of leases on reserve land. See also Appendix 1 for Execution Requirements and Appendix 2 for Use of the Common Seal.</i></p>

Legislation and Authority	Powers Delegated
Reserves Act 1977 and any regulations made under that Act To the Chief Executive with power of sub-delegation to officers.	Delegation of authority to exercise and administer all responsibilities, duties and powers* of the Council in its role as landowner, Administering Body or where appointed to control and manage, and as a delegate of the Minister of Conservation, under the Reserves Act 1977 and any regulations made under the Act and management plans including but not limited to the power to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) publicly notify the intention to grant a lease, licence, easement, concession or permit and where no objections are received, to grant the lease, licence, easement, or permit. <p>Except:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) the power to declare land to be a reserve and the power to hear objections and make a decision on whether to confirm the resolution under section 14

Legislation and Authority	Powers Delegated
	<p>(other than the power to attend to gazettal under section 14(4);</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> b) the power to exchange reserve land for other land under section 15; c) the power to classify reserves, by Gazette notice, according to their principal or primary purpose under section 16(1); d) the power to give full consideration to objections and submissions under 16(4); e) the power to change a classification or purpose of a reserve, consider objections and form an opinion that the change in the classification of a scenic, nature, scientific or historic reserve is justified under section 24(1), 24(2)(e), 24(3) and 24(5); f) the power under section 25(1) to dispose of land in such manner and for such purposes as the Minister specifies following the revocation of the reservation of any public reserve (or part of one) under section 24; g) the power to approve reserve management plans under section 41(1); h) the power to give or decline approval for the erection of shelters, huts, cabins, lodges etc on any recreation or scenic reserve under section 45; i) the power under section 55(2)(a), (d), (e), (f) and (g) to decline or give consent to specific activities on a scenic reserve; j) the power under section 58(b) to set apart and use part of a reserve as a site for residences and other buildings; k) the power under section 73(5) to consent or decline consent in writing to a member of an administering body becoming the lessee of any land under the control of that body; l) the power under section 75(1) and (2) to consent or decline to consent to the afforestation of a recreation or local purpose reserve; m) the power to make bylaws under section 106; n) the power to grant licences pursuant to Section 48A of the Reserves Act 1977 for the use of a reserve for a communications station (such granting of licences to be subject where appropriate to the approval of the appropriate Minister of the Crown and the provision of the First Schedule of the Reserves Act 1977); o) the power to hear and report to Council on submissions and to make recommendations to Council on decisions, relating to the revocation of reserve land; p) the power to determine from time to time whether a park has Districtwide importance and is therefore not a "local" park; q) any power that is expressly required by the Act to be exercised by resolution of the Council. <p>For the avoidance of doubt: Exceptions b) and p) do not preclude the power to recommend or report to the Strategy and Operations Committee or Council on these matters.</p>

Legislation and Authority	Powers Delegated
	<i>* For leases, easements, transfers and other documents dealing with land, see notes about deed execution under the 'Local Government Act 2002 delegations'. See also Appendix 1 for Execution Requirements and Appendix 2 for Use of the Common Seal.</i>
<p>To the following positions with no power of sub-delegation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Group Manager Place and Space • and the Parks and Recreation Manager with no power of sub-delegation • Property and Parks Asset Planning Manager • Parks, Open Space and Environment Manager • Property and Facilities Maintenance Manager 	Delegation of the power under section 74 of the Reserves Act to issue and cancel licences to occupy reserves temporarily.

Appendix 1 Execution requirements

1. For documentation that must be executed by Council (as per section 32 of the Local Government Act 2002), the signatures of the Chief Executive, Mayor and one Councillor are required, and the common seal affixed.
2. For matters delegated to the Chief Executive, the signature of the Chief Executive is required and a witness (please note Council's financial delegations must also be met)
3. For matters delegated by the Chief Executive to Council officers (i.e. Group Managers), the signature of the officer is required and a witness (please note Council's financial delegations must also be met).

Appendix 2 Use of the common seal

Please note that the use of the common seal is required when Council must execute an agreement for certain transactions under the following Acts:

- Sections 22(2) of the Bylaws Act 1910 provides that any bylaw, or copy of a bylaw authenticated by the common seal of the local authority shall be sufficient evidence of the existence, publication, validity, and provisions of the bylaw and the date of its coming into operation.
- Section 12(8) of the Bylaws Act 1910 refers to the Council issuing under common seal a bylaw that has been quashed in part or amended by the High Council.
- Clause 17 of Schedule 1 of the Resource Management Act 1991 provides that approvals of proposed policy statements or plans must be done by affixing the common seal.
- Section 174(1) of the Local Government Act 2002 wherever a Council officer is authorised under the Local Government Act 2002 or other Act to enter private land on behalf of the Council, the Council must provide a written warrant with the common seal affixed as evidence of authorisation.

Appendix 2 Use of the common seal

- Section 258H of the Local Government Act 2002 relates to the execution of documents using the common seal when a commission is appointed by the Minister in the place of a local authority.
- Section 345(1)(a) of the Local Government Act 1974 refers to the Council conveying or transferring or leasing land, that is no longer required as a road, to be done using the common seal.
- Section 80 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 provides that the Council must in the case of the sale or lease of abandoned land, execute a memorandum of transfer or lease using the common seal, on behalf of the ratepayer whose interest has been sold or leased.
- Clause 8 of Schedule 1 of the Receiverships Act 1993 provides for the use of the common seal where a receiver is appointed and needs to execute documents in the name of the local authority in relation to assets charged in favour of the appointer of the receiver.

[illegible]

red = delegations removed

- a reference in this document to an enactment, regulation or bylaw includes any amendment to the relevant provisions of that enactment, regulation or bylaw and any enactment, regulation or bylaw that, with or without modification, replaces or corresponds to that enactment, regulation or bylaw; and
- a reference in this document to a Council officer position includes any Council officer position that replaces or corresponds to that

Council Resource Management Act 1991 Delegations to Staff

Delegations to positions under section 34A of the Resource Management Act 1991	113	114	124	124A	124B	124C	125	126	127	128	129	132	133A	134	138	139	139A	149B	149G	149W	149 ZD	168	168A	169	171	173	174	175	176	176A	178	181(3)	184	189A	190	193	194	195A	196 A-M	220	221	222	223	224	226 (1)(e)	227	234	235	237			
Advisor, Official Information																																																				
District Planning Manager	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•	•																	
Environment and Design Advisor																																																				
Environment and Design Senior Advisor																																																				
Group Manager Place and Space																																																				
Group Manager Strategy, Growth and Recovery	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Manager, Project Management Office																																																				
Open Space Manager																																																				
Parks and Environment Planning Advisor																																																				
Parks and Environment Senior Advisor																																																				
Parks and Recreation Manager																																																				
Parks Officer																																																				
Parks, Open Space and Environment Manager																																																				
Parks Ranger																																																				
Programme Manager Biodiversity																																																				
Programme Manager CWB																																																				
Programmes Manager Biodiversity and Landscapes																																																				
Programmes Manager Parks and Active Environment																																																				
Property and Facilities Maintenance Manager																																																				
Property and Facilities Maintenance Senior Advisor																																																				
Property and Parks Officer																																																				
Refurbishment and Renewals Projects Manager																																																				
Reserves Planning Advisor																																																				
Roading Engineer																																																				
Roading Network Operations Engineer																																																				
Senior Advisor, Corporate Planning and Reporting																																																				
Senior Advisor, Place and Space Planning																																																				
Senior Advisor, Warrants and Delegations																																																				
Senior Parks Officer																																																				
Transport Safety Lead																																																				

yellow = delegations added

red = delegations removed

For the avoidance of doubt:

- a reference in this document to an enactment, regulation or bylaw includes any amendment to the relevant provisions of that enactment, regulation or bylaw and any enactment, regulation or bylaw that, with or without modification, replaces or corresponds to that enactment, regulation or bylaw; and
- a reference in this document to a Council officer position includes any Council officer position that replaces or corresponds to that

[illegible]

red = delegations removed

- a reference in this document to an enactment, regulation or bylaw includes any amendment to the relevant provisions of that enactment, regulation or bylaw and any enactment, regulation or bylaw that, with or without modification, replaces or corresponds to that enactment, regulation or bylaw; and
- a reference in this document to a Council officer position includes any Council officer position that replaces or corresponds to that

Note 2 To the following positions, power to write off sundry debts under the RMA 1991 to the value of \$1,000.

Page 186

Glossary of Resource Management Act 1991 Sections Delegated to Staff

Section

35	Duty to gather information, monitor, and keep records
35A	Duty to keep records about iwi and hapu
38(5)	Authorisation and responsibilities of enforcement officers - The local authority or Minister shall supply every enforcement officer with a warrant, and that warrant shall clearly state the functions and powers that the person concerned has been authorised to exercise and carry out under this Act
58l	Local authority recognition of national planning standards
330	Emergency works and power to take preventive or remedial action
332	Power of entry for inspection
333	Power of entry for survey

RMA delegations glossary to Council 30 September 2021

9 CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES**9.1 CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES**

Author: Tanicka Mason, Democracy Services Advisor

Authoriser: Janice McDougall, Group Manager People and Partnerships

CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES**RECOMMENDATIONS**

- 1 The minutes of the Council meeting of 17 May 2021 be accepted as a true and correct record.
- 2 The minutes of the Council meeting of 26 August 2021 be accepted as a true and correct record.
- 3 The minutes of the Council meeting of 2 September 2021 be accepted as a true and correct record.

APPENDICES

1. Confirmation of minutes - 17 May 2021 [↓](#)
2. Confirmation of minutes - 26 August 2021 [↓](#)
3. Confirmation of minutes - 2 September 2021 [↓](#)

**MINUTES OF KAPITI COAST DISTRICT COUNCIL
COUNCIL MEETING
HELD AT THE COUNCIL CHAMBER, GROUND FLOOR, 175 RIMU ROAD, PARAPARAUMU
ON MONDAY, 17 MAY 2021 AT 9.30AM**

PRESENT: Mayor K Gurunathan, Deputy Mayor Janet Holborow, Cr Angela Buswell, Cr James Cootes, Cr Jackie Elliott, Cr Gwynn Compton, Cr Jocelyn Prvanov, Cr Martin Halliday, Cr Sophie Handford, Cr Robert McCann, Cr Bernie Randall

IN ATTENDANCE: Mr Wayne Maxwell, Ms Natasha Tod, Mr Sean Mallon, Mrs Janice McDougall, Mr Mark de Haast, Mr James Jefferson, Ms Sacha Haskell.

APOLOGIES: Nil

**LEAVE OF
ABSENCE:** Nil

1 WELCOME

2 COUNCIL BLESSING

The Mayor welcomed everyone to the meeting and Cr Hndford read the Council blessing.

3 APOLOGIES

Nil

4 DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST RELATING TO ITEMS ON THE AGENDA

Nil

5 MEMBERS' BUSINESS

- (a) Public Speaking Time Responses
- (b) Leave of Absence

LEAVE OF ABSENCE

RESOLUTION CO2021/46

Moved: Cr Jocelyn Prvanov
Seconder: Cr Bernie Randall

That a request from Cr Martin Halliday for a leave of absence from Friday 21 May 2021 to Wednesday 26 May 2021 be accepted and the leave of absence be granted

CARRIED

- (c) Matters of an Urgent Nature (advice to be provided to the Chair prior to the commencement of the meeting)

6 PUBLIC HEARING OF LONG TERM PLAN 2021-41 SUBMISSIONS

21LTP-12 & 21 LTP30 Lynn Sleath, on behalf of Kapiti Cycling Action spoke to the following points:

- Pekapeka Road in relation to the Waikanae to PekaPeka route. PekaPeka Road, said Mr Sleath, is one of the most dangerous roads in the district. Request a limit of 60kph instead of the current 80kph.
- The Group has estimated \$50k maximum is required to make the road safe.
- Bringing the speed limit down is the key. The 2021 Land Transport rule is saying that speed limits need to be reduced and we need to share the road. This will come out later this year. Grays Road has been down at 60kph for some time and is a useful analogy. Nelson to Blenheim is a good example of reduced speed limits.
- The Support the LTP and understand there is some funding proposed but the group are sceptical that it will arise.
- The submission is also on behalf of equestrians as the road is dangerous for horse riding. Drivers need to share better.
- Current 80kph is based on a previous rule and is about to change due to legislation. This points to the face that we need to share the roads better.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- You haven't mentioned the impact of the cycle way Pekapeka to Otaki and the increase in cyclists that will results. Have you thoughts about the potential numbers.
- What other submission did you wish to speak about?

The submitter commented as follows

- About 17 cyclists per hour is the estimate. It's a route that is used at the moment by more experienced cyclists. The circuit will extend instead of stopping at Harrisons Café.
- The Community Board said three years ago that traffic will double.
- Money outside the NZTA budget would allow you to make footpaths a little wider. I'd like to be able to make my safe
- One was about a little bit of money so that where you want to do a footpath renewal you think ahead in relation to wider footpaths being required in the future which can be done without NZTA rules being breached.
- People want to park their bikes where they can see it. e.g. being able to chain bikes to a rail.

21 LTP-08 Bede Laracy, on behalf of Raumati Village Business Association spoke to the following points:

- The Submission was sent out to all of Raumati Village Business Association database. We have over 70 business on the database.
- We have seen other Otaki, Mahara Place and Paraparaumu have town centre upgrades. It Raumati's turn for funding.
- What shall we do with the unused pool. It needs attention and funding. There is an opportunity to do something with it. It would be nice to have a conversation about it.
- Kean to hear of there are objections to Raumati Village receiving attention.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- One key thing in the submission was revisiting 2007 document and getting that updated.
- What do you see good engagement as in your ideal world.
- Do you think there is any way for us to be considering outcomes documents on a cyclic basis?
- Did you have in mind when you think the funding should be provided?
- You need to have conversations with the Community Boards and staff as soon after the LTP as possible.
- We did some consultation this year around Raumati Village roading improvements. Do you see that as an opportunity to incorporate some of this work and what kind of

conversations happened with the Raumati Village Business Association through this process?

The submitter commented as follows

- What I'm not trying to do is create 'Bedes vision for Raumati'. Keen to revisit the 2007 plan and let's figure out what is relevant and what is not. A twenty-year vision.
- The consultation on roading plan last year was really well done. The more we can involve the local businesses and the community and schools the better. I'm happy to talk about how that might happen.
- Yes definitely more engagement based on the seven outcomes documents would be useful. Refreshing them. Seeing if they are still relevant.
- The sooner the better as retailers would need to prepare for major works. If we took a year to 18 months for consultation that wouldn't be a bad thing. 2026 would be too long. I envisage a master plan that could be rolled out in stages. Community Boards could help with some of this e.g. seating.
- If Raumati Village is the topic of conversation I'm available.
- We were involved in the conversation with council staff and some elected members. Whatever we do in terms of a bigger vision will have to work in with the roading plans and I am happy to work with council on any stage of consultation.

EHQ-01 John Robinson spoke to the following points:

- We are one people all equal with no special inherited position. That is how it should be but not here. In Kapiti we have a dual divided government. About 4% of the population, three iwi, are given a special role and power. This should not be. The Kapiti District Council should be one body for all of us without such discrimination. The three iwi according to your figures make up 4.2% of the Kapiti population. Members of these three iwi should have exactly the same rights as the rest of us.
- I am looking at the overall situation. Across the country we should be all be aware of one government for all of us in equality.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Ngāti Toa iwi Representative Te Whakaminenga o Kāpiti

- Thank you for alerting us to your somewhat selective viewpoint despite the evidence around you and to the contrary.
- The Crown and mana whenua, essentially the Māori in this area, have a treaty. While we are one government I don't understand where you are coming from. We have a crown representative and then we have a rangatira which is like an iwi representative or a mana whenua representative.
- So this is where we are headed. These are drivers for change. 180 something years later we arrive at this point.
- We welcome any conversations you might like to have with mana whenua. In particular Ngati Toa puts their hand up to sit at the table with you on another occasion to help you understand where we sit amongst Council.
- Thank you again for your time. Ngā mihi nui ki a koe

The submitter commented as follows

- I just believe we should be equal, equal rights and 4% should not have a special position.

EHQ-10 Marco Zeeman spoke to the following points:

- Making sure we are in the LTP around a central park vision for Paraparaumu.
- Working together with ministers as we gear up for those meetings.
- Having a unified front in the way of costings understanding in the way of costings etc so the ministers understand what we are looking for and that we are all in the same boat together
- We are making appointments with Willy Jackson and Stuart Nash. Stuart Nash has been delegated by Grant Robinson to overlook the project in its entirety.

- We have added education and now have a whole team of four working on educational material working alongside Kapanui school. Soon we will be testing some of that stuff out with Kapiti College as we move up into the secondary phase.
- We are trying address all angles of the government and to secure money from multiple departments
- It's going to take bit of a unified front from Council to help us get there.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- In terms of the request for this to be considered through the LTP can you elaborate on what that means to you in terms of how it's reflected in the LTP.
- We have the national policy statement on urban development coming along. It's going to see a lot of intensification around town centres as mandated by the government. Does that intensification mean the urgency of a project like Whale Song becomes much more of a priority to obtain that central park area.
- This project has moved on from Whale Song to Wharenuui and the House of Ferns etc. This now is a project as a large, greened area from your perspective with these features as part of that?
- Could you expand on your views that No Council should not take a larger role in housing.
- You also ticked you support CCOs. Could you expand on that?

The submitter commented as follows

- All the stakeholders in the land should play a part in how we go forward for our funding. There is no change in the Trust belief that we can do this without Ratepayer Funding.
- If we have a coordinated plan, for instance like the Ihakara extension which is a well needed road extension if this is added into the central park along with the other aspects, and we are unified in the way we approach government then I'd like to see Government funds a good chunk of it. Then those stakeholders who are landowners who will benefit will also be required to throw some money in to the pie as well.
- Let's wrap Wharemauku around Whale Song. The house of ferns, the larger park scheme. Yes I think there is an urgency because if we are going to intensify our housing we have to resolve our storm water. We have to pull our thinking together and combine all our costings so that we are not coming back to government later to say we missed a critical part of our thinking.
- The Whales will still require some private funding. Whether it's through Lotteries, significant grants fund etc. We are still working towards to fund most of the Whales. It would be nice if we could get the infrastructure of the Whales, the foundations, done during the ponding effect for the stormwater which would cut the costs of the Whales down by about \$1m
- If we can combine some of the aspects into our infrastructure then we'll carry on with the different aspects.
- The Wharenuui is another big opportunity for Wellington not just Kapiti. Perhaps if we reflect on the community centre that's closed currently and some combination of representation and Te Atiawa's desire to have a presence on the land as well as the opportunity for us to tell the Kapiti and the Wellington story we have the opportunity to make an exemplar for the rest of the country.
- I said from day one that Whale Song could not stand alone. We have a one-acre site that Puki Tapu, Ngahina Development have leased to us for 100 years. We have to be concerned about putting a \$9m sculpture on a piece of land and then going 'what are we going to build around it?' So that's driven where we are today. In combination of our communication with Puke Tapu, Ngahina Developments, with Coastlands and with you guys this is where Wharemauku, the House of Ferns has come from. I think it's a much more structured project combined with the internal elements of the Wharenuui, the forest nursery, Whale Song, and the stream regeneration.
- The Council has a lot on its plate. The land currently available is owned by property developers, the larger chunks anyway. They are all looking to put in some sort of housing.

Is Council in the business of being a landlord to bulk tenants? I guess that's a decision for you guys to make.

- I was part of Zealandia when a CCO was appointed. It helped create a structure that was more aligned to the philosophies of Zealandia and its ability to do its job. Without the CCO over it, it had become a little bit disorganised and had grown into a community group into something that was becoming a little bit unwieldy, making some rash decisions, and having costs incurred that could be handled another way. The CCO was a good solution for Zealandia, and I can see it working in other places as well.

EHQ-16 Georgia Choveaux spoke to the following points:

- I love living here, our parks, walking along the riverside, borrowing books from our library. Generally I think it's a great place to be.
- My concern is recycling. Closing the local recycling doesn't make sense for a council who is keen to have a waste minimisation strategy. Those two things are in stark opposition.
- Because I am rural I can't access the kerb side recycling. Lots of people can't access kerb side recycling.
- Lots of people at the recycling have crates far bigger than curb recycling would allow.
- Waikanae and the surrounding environment has people who are not there full time so they may or may not be able to use a kerb side service.
- What you value, prioritise and fund shows what you really care about. I am asking that you keep the Waikanae Recycling open. I want to take my son Joe weekly to do the recycling and model the type of community care people want to see.
- It is a very strange version of equity if your decision is 'other people don't' have them so we'll close yours'. I am challenging you to be transformative and say, 'well if other people don't have that recycling access how do we make that happen?'.
- So let's look at being genuine kaitiaki for our environment, genuinely caring about waste reduction and recycling, keeping Waikanae open and thinking bigger about what we do.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- We are under cost pressures and it is about an 8–10-minute drive to get to another transfer station. How much of a problem would that be for you?
- How much further is it to Otaihanga for you? Is your concern solely about the recycling? They are looking to close the Green Waste too.
- How do you think closure will affect older people.
- How do you see this in relation to the climate crisis.
- If we didn't close it there would be an additional 0.2% put back onto the rates.
- Are you aware that around 70% of the users also have recycling kerb side services but I think you are in the 30% of those who don't.
- There is a lot of rubbish going into the recycling. Should we be looking at other ways if one way doesn't work. Should we be looking at education.
- Do you think we are creating a perverse incentive given we have a climate emergency if we close the Waikanae Recycling centre then we are forcing people to drive further and burn more carbon emissions to recycle.
- To clarify I think what staff are referring to is the red, yellow, blue bins in McLean Park. The Recycling facility at Waikanae has been a permanent facility at Waikanae for decades.

The submitter commented as follows

- I stay locally. When I am shopping or going to the park it's locally. So it's really easy for me to make sure recycling happens when we are on the way to do other things. It means it happens. My concern is that if you have to make a special trip or deviate from your local day to day chances are it may not happen. It might be easier to just biff it in the bin. Driving further to recycle doesn't fit with the green Kapiti that I have hopes and visions for.
- It's an additional whatever Waikanae township to Otaihanga is that I would be driving for the recycling.
- The green waste has value too. Burning it doesn't seem to be a good option.

- My mother-in-law felt confident driving locally but not further beyond the Waikanae boundary. I imagine she is not alone and there are probably a lot of older locals who are comfortable travelling locally but not going on google, getting in their car and finding somewhere new.
- I don't think the recognition of a climate emergency and then closing recycling can be reconciled.
- Financial decisions model your values. It is about a line in the sand and sand that is ever eroding with climate change. The cost of not doing it is higher. We need to think of the environment as our absolute main priority.
- 30% don't have access. 70% do. It far exceeds that value in terms of volume. If the Recycling station closed it would also affect that 70%. Based on the volume I see if you close the station it would have an impact on what people do with their recycling.
- Yes to innovation, yes to creativity, yes to reviewing. If people aren't recycling at the refuse station properly then they aren't recycling at home properly either. There is some real need to education.
- Acknowledge you are doing some really cool things. Worm composting. Keep going.
- It doesn't make sense to have to drive further to do something for the environment.
- The labelling has been improved and made it easier. The pictures as well are great.

The meeting adjourned at 10.43am and resumed at 11.16am

21LTP-22 Shelley Warwick, on behalf of E Tu Otaki, spoke to the following points:

- This is a call for support for our community and better communication.
- I objected and attending a liquor licensing hearing in 2017 which seemed to be a very different process to the recent one. There was lots of opposition, and our Police and schools and the community was more informed.
- I was surprised at who was not on the recent list of objectors. There were only 4 objectors in relation to this hearing, Te Wananga Raukawa, Donovan Joice on behalf of My Otaki Hapu, myself, and another local lady. We were invited to be a witness to Te Wananga Raukawa's objection when my and the other local ladies' objections were disregarded due to legal jargon.
- Even though the proper community engagement process was followed, what was lacking was a chain of information to the local interested groups. Andy Fraser from Otaki College, Kira Rewiti Otaki Medical Centre and the Kura principles were left feeling like they had not been given a heads up on this.
- I had not realised these people had not been informed and just assumed our community would be present.
- Lawyers for the liquor outlet leant on the fact that the objector's submissions were not robust legally, based on emotive concerns not legal ones, like the effect on the immediate area not taking into account the effect on the whole of our community
- Te Wananga Raukawa's Lawyers worked on the appeal on a pro bono basis. Unfortunately to no avail. Without objections from the Police and Medical Officer of Health objections it was thrown out. Although the Medical Officer had produced a report about the high level of deprivation and alcohol harm but had withdrawn this report due to a lack of support from the community. But this support was not sought by anyone.
- The breakdown appears to be with the direct communication with those in our community who would have had an interest in this. From all angles, including my own.
- That is why we would like to see a discussion about how better to engage our community in discussions and processes that will affect them.
- It's not that we don't want Liquor Licenses, but we have enough.
- What we need is a local alcohol policy which would require consultation with the community, especially iwi. Before that we also need a commitment to some legal assistance from Council so that the community, if there is another application before we

have that policy, can actually create legally robust submissions that would actually stand up to the liquor licensing board.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- What do you see the value of Council developing an LAP
- Are you aware that a LAP can have a maximum number of off licences.
- Councillors have been talking about an LAP and we are hoping it will occur this year. That is a way of ensuring we are meeting the letter of the law. Some of the issues you raised were not able to be heard because we have to follow the legal process. There is more than one way to follow the legal process and one is an LAP.

The submitter commented as follows

- It means that there is a requirement to consult. That was the breakdown here. We had no consultation. It wasn't a lack of process by staff because they did the right thing. However may be for our community and especially for something that could have such an effect on our community there should be an over and above process. A local alcohol policy would require that engagement.
- So that maximum number of off licences would be in negotiation with the community wouldn't it.
- Between now and community is vulnerable to other people requesting to open an off licence. In the interim we are looking for Council assistance, particularly legal.

21 LTP-23 -26 Shelley Warwick and Ruth Halliday, on behalf of Kapiti Equestrian Advisory Group, spoke to the following points:

- The Stride and Ride Network has been a huge success. We would like to see the same type of network developed with the next part of the expressway completion. There are a significant number of horses and riders in the Te Horo and Otaki areas who would be frequent users of trails leading to the expressway. The tracks will be a huge draw card to the wider region and to those we are wanting to come and stay and ride. Like Walkers and Cyclists, Horse Riders also like round trips and the tracks would offer a great day out.
- We'd like to see sufficient budget for the infrastructure to support these.
- New rural signs with the same message phrased differently are needed with some urgency.
- As part of selling the district we'd like to be able to point to good easy parking at the beginning of tracks and at the entrances to the beach.
- We would like to see hitching rails and if necessary mounting blocks at public toilets.
- Most of Greenaway Road is impossible to use after rain. We'd like to see this area being able to cope with float parking. A hitching rail would be well used here.
- We would like to see the metre wide strip fully maintained to the head height of a rider.
- The metal used on the track is not kind to horses.
- We have been working with Greater Wellington staff about rationalising access to parks. We'd be looking from support from KCDC for the rationalisation.
- We have been working on a pilot programme with Otaki Maori Racing Club to encourage equestrians to come and stay in Kapiti.
- A survey last year asking equestrians if they would come and camp in Kapiti with their horses received responses from as far as Otago and Auckland. If we have a portion of the 80000 sport horses in New Zealand coming to Kapiti it would add to the \$13m economic input of equestrians into the Kapiti economy.
- We have talked with Wainua Whenua Group and Paikākāriki Community Board about the potential for horse camping in their communities. We will work with them further when the time is right.
- We need staff time to coordinate a plan, promote equestrian tourism in Kapiti and implement it. This could be a niche industry. Part of this plan would be stride and ride programme for PP20. We support this proposal in the LTP but would support additional investment if NZTA will equal any money put in. It is vital we get as much infrastructure in

this district as possible. Council should be investing in as much as they can for the future. Good off-road connections especially while NZTA are helping.

- A lack of bridleway on the Otaki to Levin is one of the problems we have with connections. We would like advocacy to come from Elected Members also. This would benefit Otaki, Kapiti Coast, GWRC and Horizons Regional Council.
- We want people to come from the north as well as the south. Equestrian business could be set up and multiday rides and homestays would benefit from benefit from connections in the north.
- The connections to Reikorangi via Devil's Elbow. KCDC owns land at the water plant that could form part of a safer access. 3 metres of land would provide safer access to all users.
- Think about the tourism potential. Thank you to Alison and her team for the work they do with us.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- Did you or your group participate in consultation about the destination strategy.
- Have you approached the Kotahitanga Board to see where equestrians fit into the economic development strategy.
- Cr Cootes would ensure a copy of the Economic Development Strategy was provided.
- How does Kapiti sit regionally in terms of equestrian access, tracks and consideration given to the equestrian community.
- Have Horowhenua DC indicated they are not considering bridle access to any proposal for a shared pathway.
- CWB plays a big part in this. Do you feel there needs to be more support from Council than is coming from CWB.
- Do you have a collective that is connected to all our equestrian activities.
- If we do focus on equestrian tourism would you say it is likely we will get a good response to that.

The submitter commented as follows

- Equestrian group have been engaging with the Economic Development Strategy with Council for quite a few years. It seemed to go round in circles.
- The last meeting we were not invited but 2 CWB members were there and so did speak on the behalf of CWB.
- Ms Halliday - Haven't spoken with the Kotahitanga Group and I haven't seen the Economic Development Strategy. I have talked to staff for 7 years and haven't seen any tangible result.
- We are envied in a lot of places. We have been lucky with our staff and with the CWB Strategy which informs inclusion.
- One of the things we have realised is that central government does not legislate for equestrian inclusion and it doesn't fund it. This is why we are taking a petition to Parliament.
- Shelly Warwick submitted to Horowhenua and to Horizons to have a bridle way. They are considering it now.
- Yes would like to see more support from Council.
- As well as KEAG is our local body. The NZ Equestrian Advocacy Network however was created a couple of months ago as an umbrella over the local bodies.
- There is the opportunity for us to be a niche industry offering facilities to equestrians.
- We have to keep developing.

21 LTP74 Tony Kane, on behalf of Te Raukura, spoke to the following points:

- Council invested with a grant of \$1.6m. That would guarantee community access.
- Things got more complicated than expected. We got a rude shock in terms of the facility becoming a regional facility as opposed to a facility just used by locals.

- We did a lot of talking to community groups. Each of these has their own vision. Our commitment was to build a venue which will meet most of what they all need. We did not understand the commitment involved in turning a school venue into a professional venue.
- We did not understand the need for a professional venue manager and professional technicians for the venue to work successfully.
- The easiest people to deal with are the touring groups. The community groups need a lot more support and time from staff.
- We need to put the manpower into upskilling the community groups to use the professional venue. The submission asks Council to provide the financial support in order to provide the support these community groups.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- How much use is there by Otaki College and Paraparaumu College.
- How long is the contract with the church to use the facility on Sundays.
- Is the lack of use from Otaki because of lack of requests or lack of availability.
- Audience numbers coming through.
- Have you had any feedback about the cost of hiring the facility.
- Were you involved in the destination management work that took place.
- Do you do any grant applications to Creative New Zealand.
- Are you linked in with local business association.
- Are you looking at running short courses for sound technician skills and so on.
- Feedback from students and parents.

The submitter commented as follows

- Other colleges haven't requested use yet other than where we are joined together anyway.
- The contract with the church is for 10 years and they pay a \$35000 insurance bill.
- Kapiti Concert Orchestra did find that people will use the facility on Saturday instead of Sunday.
- We'd love to see more Otaki productions. It certainly isn't due to a lack of availability. If you were a person in Otaki would you still want to continue using your own local theatre? You probably would. There are a lot of Otaki people involved e.g. Coasters Theatre.
- The local ones are doing really well. A lot of that is that you have your existing databases. We want a Kapiti wide and beyond that database so that we can shoot information out to all interested in coming along.
- I think it's working out fine. It's not \$200 for hiring the community hall. You have to have a venue manager and technical support there. You can't have people just walk in and use the place. You've got tonnes of lethal equipment sitting there if they get it wrong.
- For tickets, we suggested you are probably going to go \$20 to \$30 for a community event and \$30 to \$40 for larger events.
- We're not involved in destination management work. We have struggled just to get enough managed time to look very much beyond. It's an issue for us.
- We've run a few shows ourselves. There are difficulties in applying for a lot of funding as we are a school.
- Yes we have had quite a few discussions with local business.
- Yes I agree, you can park.
- Yes we are looking to run training.
- The kids love it. There are courses run in performing arts technology and more.

EHQ-29 James Westbury, on behalf of Waikanae Community Board, spoke to the following points:

- Really supportive of LTP particularly with regards to investment in Waikanae Library, Waikanae Park and Waikanae Beach Hall. Also the commitment we had that we would see some investment in the Elizabeth Street crossing used within current budgets. Also

supportive of the WCB communications and engagement initiative that the Council have put forward.

- Some of the things that have been brought to our attention by the community
- Concerns around the closure of the recycling and green waste centre. We would like to appeal to the Council to reconsider the closure. Particularly in a demographic that is not actively mobile this may pose some challenges. Hate to see a reduction in recycling as a result of the closure of that site.
- Waikanae Beach resident's association have indicated they concerns about level of investment and timelines around investment in storm water bearing in mind the level of growth anticipated.
- Any investment in climate change initiatives needs to be evidence based. Reacting in a fashion that provides clear benefits and a sustainable level of investment for our community.
- Ask that Council encourages Community Board participation in some of the discussions regarding strengthening the recovery, including resilience.
- Ask that Council include the Community Board in the pathway and transition regarding Resource Management Act reforms and Three Waters Reform. Use us a grass roots sounder as how some of those reforms will impact our community and local ratepayers.

Cr Randall left the chamber at 12.05pm and returned at 12.10pm

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- Were there any initiatives regarding climate change that the Council is taking that you don't see as evidence based.
- If the Waikanae Recycling Centre was closed would your position be that it is not something that Waikanae could afford to keep open as a targeted rate.
- Advocacy role
- Draft strategic framework principles in the LTP consultation doc – commitment to act in the face of uncertainty using the best scientific information available.
- Community Boards view on conversation about growth in the Waikanae area.
- Is recycling more important than green waste? Is there a timeline?
- Do you support the submissions from Waikanae Residents Society and from Reikorangi.

The submitter commented as follows

- For example, is fleet replacement a sustainable and efficient way of managing climate change? What other initiatives would the Council have available to it.
- Making sure that planned transition is affordable and timely.
- It's not something we've canvassed the community on. It's certainly something we could work with Council to explore. I would just ask that you treat us the same as other sites in the area. If you closing ours are you closing other sites?
- Most certainly advocacy is one of the tools that Council can use to improve access to housing, particularly affordable housing. I'm hoping we see some of the levers opened up for Council to enable affordable housing to expand.
- The District Plan will guide how developers behave. We are not seeking growth for growths sake. It needs to be controlled.
- No problem supporting well researched, evidenced based investment in terms of climate change.
- We are not seeking to see sporadic and unplanned growth. We'd like to see the District Plan enable effective planning tools for developers, that development is in the right place and the infrastructure for supporting that development is going to be in place. Consistent with what the community is seeking as well as in line with legislation. How can the Council open up affordable housing for our community with the tools and levers it's got and that are coming to ensure that growth is in the right areas.
- There was a commitment from Council that the green waste and recycling station would remain open based on the closure of the landfill. I have been unable to find reference to a

timeline. General consensus in discussions with the public have indicated they would like both green waste and recycling.

- I have spoken with the Waikanae Beach Residents Association and would support the concerns they have raised.
- I haven't actively been involved in the Reikurangi Submission.

EHQ-58 Adrian Gregory spoke to the following points:

- Highly supportive of the Council taking an active role in housing. Whatever is done must be done in combination with, not just the Community Board, but the wider community. The focus needs to be to replenish, reflect and enhance our communities. That would include social housing.
- Otaki Community Facilities. It is very likely the existing Birth right family centre will close. It is in poor condition and is a council asset. The Council will determine what to do with that asset. Be it the building or the plot.
- We are looking at collocating with another business in the town. This is a tiny move to a tiny location.
- My submission is for a much larger facility would serve as a community hub serving the wider community. At the moment we have no focal point where we can hold events that would cater to all ages. I would propose a multi-year approach by the community, the Council and iwi, starting with a concept, build a business model, establish a governance body and we start to fundraise.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- Are there any indications of the level of support or willingness for the community to be involved in a hub.
- Should some of the good land in Otaki be used for housing or should alternatives be looked at.
- Do you have a proposed site in mind for the hub.
- Funding for a feasibility study or feasibility work

The submitter commented as follows

- You have to build a coalition of the willing in the first instance. With some momentum others will follow. There is a willingness to undertake this type of work.
- Various ranges of services are scattered around Otaki and people in the community don't know where to go. To have a hub would generate greater and greater interest.
- One of the things that would be useful to understand is the distribution of spaces in Otaki. There are a lot of back blocks that are not being well used. Spatial planning is critical. It's not an either /or. It's an 'and' once we know what kind of land we've got and where it is.
- There are various options for the hub. I wouldn't have any difficulty in looking at existing facilities in town and the way they might become hybrid facilities. There are locations that could be used from a ground up development process but that would have probably greater funding implications. It's a question of what is affordable and what can be done with those sites.
- Yes this is about me acting in an advocacy sense and activating it for the community with the community.

The meeting adjourned at 12.27pm and resumed at 1.30pm.

EHQ-13 John Le Harivel spoke to the following points:

- Enabler of housing, but no to be a developer. An independent entity, possibly in –house, that could project manage provision of housing. It's vision increasing supply of housing, decreasing homelessness. Specifically tackle policy constraints and roadblocks in the district plan.
- CCO proposal – further information on what the CCO proposal will do and how it would operate is needed.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- Raised the issue of community boards.
- Is there a role of CCOs in housing development.

The submitter commented as follows

- Community boards are another roadblock and are of no use.
- Project management office is good initiative.
- Council is not set up to be a developer and provide social housing

EHQ-09 Peter Ryan spoke to the following points:

- Trying to build for social housing in Kapiti. Council should take a bigger role in social housing.
- The council is a roadblock to providing social housing.
- Could council delegate to a council officer an amicus for this wanting to provide social housing in their dealings with council

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- Central government has a role in social housing and has there been a response from central government agencies.
- Council must be involved in consenting and planning is to ensure safe housing.

The submitter commented as follows

- There is difficulty in dealing with different consenting officers each time social housing providers approach council seeking consents.
- Some help has been provided by central government agencies.
- There are complex issues.
- There is strong risk aversion from council officers, in dealing with consents.

21LTP-56 Dawn Brook, on behalf of Kapiti Climate Change Action, spoke to the following points:

- A stronger strategic focus on climate change challenges.
- Agrees that council should take a stronger role in housing but needs to address climate changes issues in relation to this at the same time.
- Disagrees with the Council taking a stake in the airport.
- Does not support a CCO if it would be involved in the airport.
- Council sets up a Climate Change Committee

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- How would the climate change committee work, and how would it interact with the climate change strategy.
- Does the airport provide economic benefits to the region.
- Adaptation and mitigation are strategies followed by Council
- Could restoring the wetlands be a carbon sink.

The submitter commented as follows

- The committee should take control of the agenda
- The benefits from the airport do not appear to exist. The benefits only accrue to a few individuals, not the community.
- Restoration must be included along with adaptation and mitigation.

21LTP-54 Rachel Barwell, on behalf of Kapiti Climate Change Action, spoke to the following points:

- Cutting local emissions through transport strategies and housing policies.
- Implementation of low carbon policies

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- The effect of housing development on high productivity land.

- A number of points are related to transport, and Greater Wellington has recently been consulting

The submitter commented as follows

- The land feeds the food that feeds us.
- High productivity land needs to be protected
- We are submitting on the Greater Wellington on more public transport options.

EHQ-06 Shaun Johnson spoke of future technology for aircraft propulsion requesting:

- Support for retaining the airport.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- Freight runs using newer technology is a possibility.
- How far away is the new technology..

The submitter commented as follows

- Once an airport is gone, it will never come back.
- Certification is the longest part of the process.

The meeting adjourned at 2:58 pm and resumed at 3.15pm.

21LTP-35 Russell Bell, on behalf of Kāpiti-Mana Branch of Royal Forest & Bird Protection Society of NZ Inc, spoke on the issue of climate change requesting:

- Better mitigation, adaptation, and restoration strategies.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- How can growth be managed in a sustainable way.

The submitter commented as follows

- Climate change should feature large in any long-term plan.
- Ecology corridors should be developed alongside other corridors in the planning stage.

RESOLUTION CO2021/47

Moved: Mayor K Gurunathan

Seconder: Deputy Mayor Janet Holborow

SUSPENSION OF STANDING ORDERS

That the meeting continue, in accordance with Standing Order 4.2 under which members must resolve to allow a meeting to continue beyond six hours.

CARRIED

EHQ-54 Sarah McMurray spoke to the following points:

- Traditional pillars of what council does, provision of local infrastructure. There are not a lot of pages on water, storm water, sewerage, and roads.
- Council must focus on its core services – be creative and innovative.
- Better town planning

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- Central government is planning to take away water, wastewater and storm water management and provision from local councils.
- Four well-beings have been introduced.
- Housing is important.

The submitter commented as follows

- Local rate payers will still be paying for the three waters.
- The four well-being are the why, but the core services are the what.

- Focus on doing the basics right, is how one becomes great at delivering.
- Stop making it hard to build houses.

EHQ-07 Deirdre Kent spoke to the following points:

- Access to housing
- Managing growth – not on elite soils, upward, no outward
- Community resilience.
- Wary of CCO's, not yet convinced.
- Waste minimisation – want Council collected organic waste
- Rating system – why rate based on building, base more on land value.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- Closure of Waikanae recycle centre.
- Specific consultation would be undertaken into CCOs.
- Are there other justifications for land value as opposed to capital value

The submitter commented as follows

- Explore CCOs and consult

EHQ-57 Sue Lusk spoke to the following points:

- The Waikanae Library rebuild happens as quickly as possible.
- The current site makes more sense than looking at a new site
- Council go back to refurbishment option if costs for the purpose-built building can't go ahead for whatever reason.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- Focus on re-instatement of library

The submitter commented as follows

- Want to see the re-build on that site, including digital technology.

21LTP-51 Murray Smith, on behalf of Templeton Kapiti Ltd, spoke to the following points:

- Relief for land constrained by inadequate transport links.
- Notional road has existed, would provide a link to the east-west link road which is in the long-term plan.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- Level of traffic on Raumati Road and Kapiti Road is very high, the link road would spread the traffic around

The submitter commented as follows

- Would follow the same stream corridor.

21LTP-07 Craig Steed, on behalf of Paraparaumu College, spoke to the following points:

- Alterations to the roading network around the entrance to Paraparaumu College,
- Congestion only to get worse as roll grows.
- Issues are around safe access for students as they leave college.
- Possibly moving bike stands to nearby council land.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- Suggestion of a crossing further east

The submitter commented as follows

- Further east crossing would provide some relief but not the main concerns around cyclists leaving at the end of the day onto Mazengarb Road.

21LTP-46 Paul Hughes spoke to the following points:

- More adaptation to climate change, which is not mentioned on the plan.
- Community will expect the Council to respond to central government guidance on climate change
- Time for Council to action reserves funding to secure surplus Land Transport NZ land.
- Pensioner housing be managed by the Paekākāriki community, via local iwi and the Paekākāriki Housing Trust.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- Paekākāriki sea wall remediate.
- Water supply research has been undertaken.

The submitter commented as follows

- There is no managed retreat from the coast, this should be the prime option.
- Seawall will not be sustainable long term.
- Housing needs of all types exist in Paekākāriki.

21LTP-34 Dr Paul Callister spoke to the following points:

- Mr Callister has received \$276,000 from Wellington Community Trust to undertake carbon sequestration in Queen Elizabeth Park. He is also working on a million-dollar project to put a predator proof fence in Queen Elizabeth Park.
- He feels that is pointless doing all this work if parts of society are promoting policies that lead to emission growth.
- Mr Callister believes that subsidising the airport promotes the idea of the wider community subsidising other peoples' lifestyle. Instead, Mr Callister believes that we should work with Puke Tapu Hapu to create housing, wetland, cycle tracks and open spaces to help solve the housing and climate crisis.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- Have you talked to Templeton group around what housing ideas they have?
- Has any preliminary investigation been carried out on the extent and quality of the wetland around the airport site?
- The Templeton Group were asked if they were willing to forgo some profits for affordable housing, they said yes.

The submitter commented as follows

- Mr Callister had not been in discussion with the Templeton group but has just received contact from the group and will be meeting with Chris Simpson to discuss the housing issue.
- Mr Callister had only recently read about the wetlands in the paper, he has never seen them and is very interested to have a look.

21LTP- Liz Koh, spoke to the following points:

- Ms Koh would like it noted that she is speaking to an individual submission and not on behalf of any group or organisation.
- Ms Koh believes there is opportunity to partner with other people to produce affordable housing. Council money doesn't need to be used to progress in this area. Council could be involved in creating the right environment and having a flexible approach to new solutions for housing.
- Kapiti airport land is major asset for the district. Conversations need to be had on what is the best use for the land. There could be better uses for it.

- There is a disconnect from what we have in the economic development strategy 2020-2023 and the Long-term Plan. Disconnect in terms of budget, the strategy, and the Economic Development Kotahitanga Board (EDKB) is under resourced. Ms Koh would like a better cross reference between the two documents.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- Are you looking for standalone funding for the EDKB to allocate independently.
- I look forward to meeting with you and obtaining information on prospective donors.
- You support the rates increase, if more support would go to EDKB would you support the further rates increase?
- What vision did you have for the community centre?

The submitter commented as follows

- The EDKB are not council led, they need to connect with community. They need to have a budget and a communication plan to actually function. They need some discretionary funding to provide to the partner organisations and a secretariat.
- Make the resource consent process as quick and as simple as possible.
- They lose their independence if they are tied into Council processes.
- Yes, I would support a rates increased linked to support given to the EDKB
- There is a real push now for community resilience, for this to happen we need a heart, a gathering place an opportunity for people to come together and be connected.

21LTP-62 Kapiti Youth Council, spoke to the following points:

- Increased funding for the Kapiti Youth Support (KYS). The youth council acknowledged the existing funding that Council gives to KYS. KYS need a 300 percent increase in the funding they currently receive, this would help the youth services particularly in Ōtaki.
- The environment and Climate change. Mitigation is preferred rather than adaptation. Mitigation strategies include retrofitting buildings, adopting renewable energy sources, and helping cities develop more sustainable transport. Adaptation is admitting defeat. We request council to spend an equal amount of time on mitigation and adaptation.
- Housing is a major issue for our young people. Young people need a place to call home and feel safe. Emergency housing is also an issue for our youth. KYS are under resourced to support these youth. There is also a lack of adequate rental housing.
- Electrification of the railway to Ōtaki. Ōtaki is adversely disconnected in a transport sense from Kapiti and Wellington for a long time. Electrification of the train line will help Ōtaki feel connected to the rest of the Greater Wellington Region. Expense is another barrier for young people getting to work, university or just travelling around the district. We would like to see fares for trains and buses reduced as young people are often on low incomes. We ask this Council to advocate for change to the Wellington Regional Council.
- It is felt that the Kapiti Coast District needs an increase in outdoor lighting in public areas. Main areas of focus would be Kaitawa Park, the basketball court at MacLean Park, the park and basketball court in Raumati South and many other small parks scattered in the area. In Winter youth are not able to use these areas as it gets dark earlier.
- In regard to signage and the use of macrons the youth council would like to support whatever Mana Whenua decide.
- It is important that the youth of Kapiti are involved in park upgrade consultation. We would like Kapiti Coast District Council to engage with youth at the beginning of the consultation process.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- There is a petition being presented to the Ministry of Health around increased funding and more support for KYS.
- Climate change mitigation spending, could you talk to intergenerational equity?

- The feedback on lighting was very Paraparaumu/Raumati specific, is that because they are the only areas that needed attention? Or are they the only areas that you got feedback on? Is there sufficient lighting in Ōtaki for youth?
- Has the team considered the transport connections to the North? Would you speak to Horizons Regional Council about public transport issues?
- Did the youth council put in a submission the Greater Wellington Long-term Plan?
- Do you have student passes on transport in Kapiti?
- What engagement did you do with other young people to make sure your submission was representative of the district?
- If parks were lighted would that encourage young people to stay out?

The submitter commented as follows

- If we ignore the climate emergency in a few years' time the damage being caused to the planet will be irreversible.
- That was the youth councils' personal experience from where they live and from feedback. We did have a few people from Ōtaki provide feedback which was "that's just the way it is", there is such a lack of lighting and the youth are just used to it.
- We haven't spoken to other Councils regarding transport, we would like to focus on our region.
- A submission was put into GWRC's Long-term Plan.
- There is a student discount, but it is still quite expensive.
- The Youth Council went to Ōtaki and conducted a youth survey to get wider views
- It enables youth to be safe. If signage says you can play until 7pm then in day light savings it gets dark before 7pm so we need lighting to keep on playing.

EHQ-21 Olivia Campbell spoke to the following points:

- Ms Campbell is a senior resource consents planner at Porirua City Council and is looking for medium density/ infill housing to be a priority for Kapiti.
- Requests Council to set up a task force to implement infill housing or look at minor units if subdivision is not a possibility.
- Council should work with private landowners to provide affordable housing.
- Consider the long-term business plan of Te Urihi (the Gateway), was all the research done on this project?

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- Everyone around the table does understand the urgency of housing. Could we discuss this further offline?
- Medium and high-density housing within 3k of the train station and local centres, so you are challenging us to go faster, harder, and further than the National Policy Statement of Urban Development minimums.
- Did you want Council to be a housing provider?

The submitter commented as follows

- Yes, encourage higher density. You have the provisions in your district plan. Realign perspectives on what affordable housing looks like.
- No to Council acting as a social housing provider but should be focusing energy into infrastructure. Council should absolutely be supporting housing.

EHQ-22 Andrew Hollis spoke to the following points:

- Mr Hollis is a construction professional and has a funding model that can provided the ability to invest in social housing. The country is greying very quickly.
- We need to build social housing to meet the need and build a house builder to meet that need.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- Can you expand on the model?

The submitter commented as follows

- This would give away commercial secrets

EHQ-27 Mike Alexander spoke to the following points:

- The beach level at Paekākāriki has dropped by 1.9 meters which can be classified by looking at the pier.
- A bank eroding away by Fisherman's table, this needs to be maintained to save the road.
- The current seawall has bolts that have rusted away. Secure the seawall with marine grade stainless steel bolts.
- The Council needs to cut costs and carbon emissions.
- We need subsidised housing to accommodate for the growth happening in Kapiti.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- NZTA are proposing to retain the beach by SH1
- The housing built in England in the 50s & 60s are not pleasant to live in
- Could you expand on why you think Council should not have a role in the airport?

The submitter commented as follows

- Just be aware what the Council is going into if it takes on these assets.
- I agree, but they were cost effective, and they worked.
- I couldn't say whether Council should have a role in the airport.

21LTP-13 David Ogden, on behalf of Older Persons Council, spoke to the following points:

- A focus on older person's financing, health, accessibility, social connection, and housing
- There is an opportunity to have a model of best practice for our seniors
- Partnership with Maori should be worked on, increased, and made a real success.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- Is the Older Persons Council fit for purpose? Does there need to be some improvement in that space?
- Have there been connections with OPC and the Youth Council? How is that relationship? Has the youth action plan been looked at by the OPC and are there any similarities in the plan for ensuring outcomes for youth and older persons?

The submitter commented as follows

- There is an opportunity for things to be done to enable the OPC to become the voice of older people. It can be improved.
- Historically, I couldn't say. It can always be improved, members of the YC are welcome to speak to the OPC.

21LTP-45 Stuart Ayres, on behalf of KEDA, spoke to the following points:

- KEDA aiming to be at the centre of a growth towards resilience.
- Support increasing rates to kick start investment in the Kapiti district.
- Conditionally support the formation of a CCO to mitigate ongoing rates increases and to assist in the creation of growth
- The council to target and fund key industry sectors
- Council should take a bigger role in affordable housing
- Council should not to be involved in operating an airport
- Recommend the economic development costs should be borne by the community at large as the entire community benefits.
- EDKB to have an economic development Manager who is independent from Council
- Council to review and increase the amount required to fund economic development

- Request that council fund KEDA to the sum of \$50,000 optimising its objective to assist the Council in delivering the plan.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- The existing economic development budget is the same amount of money, Council are just reapportioning who pays it.
- You have requested 2 million dollars for the EDKB and \$50,000 for KEDA. Can I clarify that you don't see the \$50,000 as part of the \$2 million.
- If you received funding would you be happy with the rate increase?
- How is the business hub supported financially?
- Do you have a good relationship with the council economic development team?
- Is there an expectation of funding to implement action points?

The submitter commented as follows

- The \$50,000 needs to be separate, if you are serious about supporting economic development in Kapiti you need to invest in it.
- I would need to see the figures around a rate increase if funding was received.
- There is no funding for the business hub, it is a network of volunteers with modest fees.
- Not really, I am a little underwhelmed actually.
- Not necessarily funding but support is most definitely needed.

EHQ-05 Chris Kroger spoke to the following points:

- Although the document was well put together it was quite hard to provide feedback.
- Council to take a role in social housing if they have the ability to do so.
- Do more for green projects rather than being a green council for example restoring wetlands and provide better access to the train station. Enable a green lifestyle.
- Prepare for growth, bike paths are part of this
- Will a CCO help us as a community? I am a bit wary. What is the commercial project?
- Build safe footpaths for all.
- A greater transparency around how the rates are set

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- Explained rate increase differences between central government and local government.
- Property owners can object to their QV's, were you aware of this?

The submitter commented as follows

- How the increase reflects on our rates is not clear

RESOLUTION CO2021/48

Moved: Mayor K Gurunathan

Seconder: Cr Jocelyn Prvanov

That Council adjourn this meeting to 9.30am on Tuesday, 18 May 2021

CARRIED

The meeting adjourned at 7.56pm.

The meeting resumed at 9.53am on Tuesday 18 May 2021.

RESOLUTION CO2021/49

Moved: Mayor K Gurnathan

Seconder: Deputy Mayor Janet Holborow

That Council resume the meeting.

CARRIED

EHQ-38 Kevin Burrows spoke to the following points:

- Housing – I fully support council being more involved. Housing market nationwide is in a bad state. Central and Local Government need to be involved in housing. Age friendly survey showed clearly that Council should be more involved in the housing situation. Also Council has a responsibility to ensure safe, affordable housing as basic human rights issue for people.
- Locally, house prices have increased something like 30% in the past year. Developers tend to make their money building 3 and 4 bed homes. There is a lack of 2 bed homes. Lots of older people, once their family has grown and left, they are looking for a 2 bed or 1 bed home. When they move that frees up the 3 and 4 bed homes. In order to clear this blockage the Council needs to look at incentives for developers to build 2-bedroom homes. A proportion of Consents need to be a mixture of 2-bedroom good quality affordable homes. I believe Council could influence these things.
- It may be worthwhile for Council to investigate the possible issue of land banking to see if there is a problem. If there is a problem then look to penalise people who are sitting on land and not doing anything with it by charging extra rates.
- CCO – There is some opportunity for CCOs and some challenges. One challenge is what decisions do Council, the democratically elected representatives, make and what decisions can be made by the CCO, a board of directors. I would encourage you to think quite hard about this issue as it is a matter of democracy.
- I draw a distinction between older peoples housing and social housing. The council sets the rate for older peoples housing at 80% of the market rate. That is a political decision. I don't believe this decision should be made by a board of directors or a board of trustees.
- If you put older peoples housing in a Trust as social housing the people in the housing can apply for income related rents. Income related rents applies to social housing. But when those houses become vacant they may then be used as social housing as opposed to older persons housing.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- If you were to look at the balance do you think we should put more emphasis on encouraging housing for families or housing for seniors?
- If we were able to solve the issue that the next lot of people going into the social housing could be seniors from this region, would you be supportive.

The submitter commented as follows

- Both. There is a mixture of housing required. While I have concentrated on older person housing, you will need housing for families.
- Yes I would be supportive. There is an issue with social housing, but it should not be fixed at the expense of older peoples housing.

EHQ-43 Cameron Butler, on behalf of Otaki Promotions Group, spoke to the following points:

- Mr Cameron, a resident of Te Horo, introduced Kirsti Doyle from Otaki.
- We are looking at the 10th anniversary of the kite festival next year. It is the largest and widely considered the best kite festival in New Zealand. It is a free festival.
- The locals buy in and there are large numbers of people who attend from outside the area.
- Major Events Fund has allowed us to grow and improve the Kite Festival and to give back to the Community. We give volunteers an honorarium. Scouts, waka group, serf lifesaving, neighbourhood watch etc

- We also run the Community Expo, Light Up Otaki competition and are looking at running other events we run to benefit the Otaki Anniversary
- We will be looking at sponsorship but have some concerns about community buy in and corporate sponsorship. We'd like to talk to Council to see if the Council could underwrite, if OPG are unable to obtain sufficient sponsorship to run the Kite Festival, in order to ensure the Kite Festival carries on.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- Have you already tried for corporate sponsorship. The marriage between what the kites symbolise and somebody like meridian energy for example.
- Is the reason you are asking now because you don't expect the Major Events fund to support you in the future.
- In terms of operating the festival how many volunteers are involved. How important are the volunteers.
- What are the risks in taking on a sponsor.
- You are eligible to apply for other funding. Do you have a challenge in gaining sponsorship because Otaki is seen as a little further out, a little separate to the rest of the district.
- There are various funds that support volunteering. Have you looked at that at all.
- Have you looked at how other kite festivals around the country and how they are funded.
- Don't be scared about getting a big corporate sponsor. It is possible to have a community event with a great community feel and have corporate sponsorship.
- Is it possible to see more information about the

The submitter commented as follows

- We have discussed this at our committee meetings but haven't gone past this as of yet. It is probable that we would look at getting sponsorship after the 10th anniversary for the next festival.
- No we just wanted to bring it in front of people. We have always found the Major Events Fund very supportive.
- We have a Committee of 5 or 6 people, about 35 people as marshals, team of people dealing with rubbish and recycling so approximately 100 volunteers over the weekend. The volunteers are critical.
- The risk is that we don't charge entry. I don't know if we have the skills on the committee to go out and sign up a sponsorship deal. One of the challenges we'd be concerned about is community buy in. There is a risk to the number of volunteers if this is no longer seen as community event but as a corporate event. Everybody volunteers because they love the event it's free and it's a family event.
- We are an incorporated society. We haven't as yet gone out further than local businesses to look for sponsorship.
- We have in some previous years applied for community trust funding for toilets and such.
- There are no comparisons with other kite festivals. They are much smaller. Some of them do get some Council funding.

21LTP-32 John Hayes, on behalf of KCC Housing Task Force spoke to the following points

- The Housing Taskforce submitted a report in 2019. It was complete. However, we did not foresee the global pandemic. We did not see the effects of ultrafast broadband and the extent to which Kapiti would become increasingly attractive.
- In the last 12 months house prices in Kapiti have gone up by about a third. I have a fear that this is just a curtain raiser before what will happen as a result of transmission gully.
- We have got to do something about the very real housing issues that exist for a number of people. It's all our responsibilities, including Council. Our little community is in strife and even those members of the community who are already here are panicked that they are being priced out of their communities.

- Council can't look the other way in terms of its pensioner housing. According to one of the submitters his housing costs are going to go up by 50% as a result of what is in the Long-Term Plan proposals. I don't think it is socially or politically sustainable.

Cr Cootes left the chamber at 10.45am and returned at 10.49

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- With the senior housing and the issue we have in getting any government rebates – should we be trying to convince the government to change their rules or should we keep the housing ring fenced for seniors.
- If we had a CCO that was focussed on housing, should all profits be ploughed back into future housing.
- Could you possibly at some point write down who is entitled to what and how, that would be extremely helpful.
- In terms of Mr Hargraves have you double checked the 50% increase figure with staff.

The submitter commented as follows

- Housing ministers have all said they would like to do it, but they think it is too expensive.
- Please structure the CCO in such a way that your pensioners will be able to apply for the income supplement. Unless it is not seen completely as a CCO I don't think pensioners will be able to do so. It means that you can charge a rate close to the market rate for the housing, but the pensioners will not be penalised as they will be subsidised by central government.
- Yes a closed circuit. That is a viable model, it has been shown.
- I have asked the question at a meeting but have received no response as yet.

The meeting adjourned at 10.55am.

The meeting resumed at 11.11am

EHQ-34 Rhonda Thompson spoke to the following points:

- Concerned about Council plans for the Paekakariki Sewall. The Council have reneged on the plan approved by the Council and the Community for the Paekakariki Seawall. Council is now offering a high straight up and down wooden wall. The waves crashing against this would gouge out the sand and leave us with a sandless beach. We saw this happen with a previous rock wall.
- Putting a wall up that will last 25 years is passing the buck onto future generations.
- As far as I know the concrete wall on Centennial Drive has lasted about 90 years.
- It is normal to get about three quotes for every job. How many quotes did you get for the stepped concrete wall plan. Has council thought about the shortage of building timber. Prices would go up because of the scarcity.
- Would the Council consider a concrete wall if it could be completed for the same price as the timber wall?

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- Were you involved in the previous consultation.
- The like for like would go deeper than the current wall but not higher. It would not require resource consent. There is also existing resource consent for the other option. This is part of the reasons those options are identified in the Long-Term Plan.
- What kind of korero you have had with younger people and what are your thoughts on the managed retreat conversation,

The submitter commented as follows

- Yes. Comments were made that the stepped option wasn't ever costed.
- I haven't talked to a lot of young people about it. If we did the right wall we might not need managed retreat for Paekakariki. If we did the wooden wall that would last 25 years then we probably will need managed retreat. That would wreck Paekakariki.

EHQ-04 James Lee spoke to the following points:

- As far as managed retreat goes and rising sea levels we need a seawall from Waikanae Estuary up to the Waikanae River.
- It could be a progression and not one cost all in one go. This needs to be looked at carefully.
- We should value the community and not be ready to run away from it.
- Regarding the proposed rates increase. The Council shouldn't be continuously hiking up the rates to the max. A lot of people are struggling.
- Kapiti Gateway is going to block out the vision. It's a contrary argument if you are talking about managed retreat one minute and you are talking about building a large building which will not benefit the community.
- That money could be better spent on social housing or a hospital.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- A concrete cedar fence wall around north beach. Which side is this.
- Are you aware of the draft strategic framework principles on the climate emergency in the Long-Term Plan.

The submitter commented as follows

- This is on the Paraparaumu side. It has a considerable growing community. Three or four metres all the way around. It could be like a board walk. You could build concrete walls with an aggregate in the middle. Paraparaumu North Beach is the most immediately under threat.
- Managed retreat was really the option in the strategic framework. It doesn't seem that Council is protecting the community. A seawall has been used in other areas around the world where the land has been reclaimed from the sea. The seawall would also help with a Tsunami depending on its height and other variables.

21LTP-39 Trevor Daniell, on behalf of Grey Power, spoke to the following points:

- We were disappointed in the document securing our future for a variety of reasons. We could have had bigger print less pictures and more information. It depends on access to the KCDC website and the ability to read graphs.
- 33% of the 60–69-year-olds and 50% of the 70–79-year-olds and 79% older than this are not IT savvy and so if they don't see the information in front of them they don't get it. 28% of our population is over 65 which is why there is such a low level of submissions. I remember one year there were 177.
- The three-fold increase in capital expenditure is hidden in small print and the rates increases of 8.3 and 8.6% in 2 and 3 years are displayed in a graph which a lot of people think is a foreign language. Only 13% answered the questions about rates. Rate payers have told us that it doesn't matter what you say to council they will do what it wants anywhere.
- General rate payers were unaware of the proposed rental changes. This will be a 50% increase in some cases. It's clear from the submissions that only the tenants were aware of this.
- The BERL affordability tables which had been on the website said that there are a group of low-income families where rates were over 20% of their income. I wonder what the Council can do about that. We wonder if the Council is trying to beat the proposed reforms announced by the minister by rushing into its current programme.
- The three-fold increase in projects is decreasing the intergenerational equity for the current elderly demographic which pays 40% of the rates income.
- My experience with the Ocean Road Project verifies the auditors concern of labour availability. Materials are harder to come by and increasing in price.
- Grey Power requests that Council review the proposed work programme

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- It was clarified that just under 800 submissions had been received and were still be processed.
- \$50m of our debt is from unfunded depreciation. Previous Council have artificially kept Rates lower. Are you proposing that we continue to use debt to fund a lower rates increase.
- What engagement did you have with your members particularly about keeping the Airport open.
- Do you think we should be looking at seniors housing, or family housing or both.
- Interested in comment that the older 28% of population pay 40% of the rates

The submitter commented as follows

- No I don't believe that. You do need to recover the depreciation.
- We did that with our committee which is why we recommended doing nothing with the airport.
- Social Housing is what is needed, the whole gambit.
- By the time you take away all the children and people who live with their parents that indicates that the older people pay more than their share.

21LTP-33 Andy Fraser, on behalf of Otaki College, spoke to the following points:

- How do proposals for an all-weather sports facility at Paraparaumu College get into the LTP without wider consultation. A lack of consultation helps perpetuate the feeling that Otaki is not considered in the wider thinking of this council.
- There are 5 schools on the Kapiti Coast, but the Council appears to pour money into only two of them. Kapiti College and Paraparaumu College. Otaki Youth have received little to no benefit from this investment.
- Challenges - Poor public transport from Otaki to Paraparaumu, cost of travel, the cost to access these facilities after school hours.
- Otaki college struggled to get funding for the gym. Grateful to KCDC for finally \$300,000
- Would this model be considered for facilities that consider to be based in Pa
- Is a new facility required when KCDC already have an all-weather state of the art facility in the district in Napurapura. There is nothing stopping Kapiti Coast residents from using this facility beyond their own desire not to travel to Otaki.
- The Council have also acquired Otarua Park for developing a Sports Hub.
- Demographics would show the future is to the north. Stope disadvantaging Otaki residents and start looking at addressing our needs that are clearly demonstrated in your statistics.
- With the \$9m designated for town development. Rather than invest in an all-weather facility why not use that money to help us to build our capacity to meet the needs of and strengthen the community.
- Apply a lens that is equitable, and future focussed rather than satisfying those whose voice seems louder and who just want more.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- Past funding for college Gym \$300,000 spread over how long.
- What are the barriers to Otaki youth using Te Raukura.
- Challenge of Youth Council getting participation from Otaki youth.
- It's about a discussion of what's appropriate – could you clarify that.
- Do you think there is a chance to engage with the community about community facilities and what they need from those facilities.
- How accessible is Ngapurapura for the under 18s of the district.
- Do you think that Otaki people feel more connected to Horowhenua.
- Could you get back to us with what is your dream for an all-weather hub
- Could you explain what you have to deal with as a principal, in order for Councillors to understand the level of hardship.

- We are working on our regional planning and trying to ensure we get transport into Otaki. How do we move forward because your request is to not spend money here. However how do we go forward with a request for resources to go to Otaki but still move forward to spend money elsewhere.

The submitter commented as follows

- It was spread out over six years, at \$50k per year, and has three years to run.
- Our youth struggle to get to Paraparaumu to access any services.
- Our kids feel disconnected from Paraparaumu. We don't have a major cultural connection with this particular area. They feel like second rate citizens. Everything is here in their eyes and they are always on the side-line.
- It is clear that there needs to be strong hard looks taken at our community right down to Liquor licensing. Our Liquor licensing issues have been likened to Courtenay Place.
- The other thing is cost to access these facilities after school hours. Most of our groups in Otaki have got as much chance of flying as accessing those facilities, particularly on a regular basis.
- Te Anamata group was set up because of the challenge for Otaki youth being involved in youth council.
- It's about let's look at what we have in this community and let's utilise that so that the money we have is channelled into where it's really needed. Otaki needs a collective council voice. Otaki is part of the Kapiti Coast District.
- Appreciate the investment in buildings outlined in the LTP. But those buildings are of no use at all unless we have the services and the people to be inside those buildings to make the difference.
- That facility is accessible to everyone. Residents do not want to travel up to Otaki to access what is an international facility. It just means that people have to change their mindset.
- Our connection lies South. Our connection lies here. All our teams play in the southern. The ART confederation is a southern connection so that's a southern connection as well.
- There is actually no transport north. Nobody thought to change the police and health boundaries.
- Look at Otaki in the longer term. Put your arms around Otaki and really bring them into the fold.
- We don't actually have a dream for an all-weather sports facility. Our desire would be that money spent to develop the Otaki township is utilised to develop a hub that would serve us, so that you have health providers, MSD, connectivity with Council, as well as the development of a library. We are after a really good concept where young people, people in need can go and where the community can focus. But in order for that to work you need good people inside this. Do you want to address the many social issues in Otaki or fund an all-weather sports hub.
- There is a huge amount of money proposed to be spent down here where we already have those facilities and there is actually much greater need, particularly in Otaki.
- On a daily basis we have students that come to college because they can't afford uniforms. School lunches have been an amazing boost, just seeing kids actually being fed. We have students that withdraw from courses because they would have to front up with money for particular gear or something. We've had families sleeping in cars. When you've got that many people out of work, low-income bracket, a lot of children live with an Auntie or an Uncle times are tough. We have had to significantly fund extra counselling to support students with mental health issues. School became a nonentity for some students after COVID because they were the only breadwinner in their family.
- People can request things in the LTP, and you can either let those things through or decline them. If you have the power to decline but have funds there that leaves a residual under your capex budget that you could you then may be look at rechannelling those further down the track into some of the services and support that we need in our community.

Cr Handford left the meeting at 11.48am.

Cr Prvanov arrived at 11.55am

The meeting adjourned at 12.15pm

The meeting resumed at 1.17pm

21LTP-60 Phil Teal, on behalf of Wellington Fish and Game, spoke to the following points:

- Implementing initiatives to address water contaminates, this is an awareness aspect.
- We understand that there has been money set aside in the long-term plan for stormwater management, we would like a council emphasis to make sure no wastewater infiltration of storm water system. Make sure that there is a continual plan.
- Sensitive urban design can be incorporated into stormwater design.
- Promote wetland restoration.
- Support land management initiatives as the catchment management programmes take off, supporting landowners to improve waterways.
- Actively promote public access to freshwater fishing
- I didn't understand the diagram relating to lwi partnership. The idea needs to be socialised to understand what the Council is trying to achieve through its relationships and partnerships.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- What presence does Fish and Game have in the Kapiti Coast?
- You mentioned the impact of urban development of river eco systems, does Fish and Game have its eye on other legislative changes?
- Have Kapiti Coast District Council contacted you about the destination strategy going forward and where you might play a part in tourism and so forth?
- Would you be in support of amenities being put at that location?

The submitter commented as follows

- Trout fishing in the Waikanae and Ōtaki rivers as well as the short run rivers is well recognised. The duck hunting aspect is more on private land as you move up the coast, but it is still an important recreational pursuit from Ōtaki to the north.
- Yes we have our eyes on so many things. Resource Management Act changes, MPS implementation, National Environment Standards and Three waters. If you have any insights that could be made public, it would be really good for the community to understand how these changes will affect them.
- No we haven't been contacted about a particular programme of interest on that, but one of the things that could quite easily be developed on a manageable scale, is adjacent to the lake in Ōtaki. Essentially having a fishing pond there. It has really good access when it's not a working site and would provide access for those who don't have good mobility. We are open to promoting fisheries where they can be sustained.
- Anything to make it more welcoming and sustainable experience.

21LTP-05 Adam Shelton, on behalf of Otaki Sports Club spoke to the following points:

- Would like to focus on how the planned project fits into the district plan (strong communities, open spaces, and active communities). Our proposal is for court lighting around the multisport courts. This will give us greater connectivity to local and community services and facilities which will lead to improved health outcomes. The project will meet the present and future recreational needs of the area.
- The courts are open to the public through an agreement with the Parks and recreation team.

Cr Elliott arrived at 1.36pm

- The club has paid \$1200 for a resource consent, which has been granted. We will continue to fundraise, and we are at the stage where we will approach funding providers. We would welcome any contribution that you felt able to make. We understand that the upkeep of the pylons would be met by Kapiti Coast District Council.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- Is Otaki well serviced for sports facilities?
- Will the club be seeking funding externally regardless of Councils decision on the LTP?
- Yesterday we heard from the Youth Council who were concerned about lighting in the district and the ability for youth to go out and be physically active, so it's definitely something that we are aware of that can help different sectors of our community.
- With the way that the lighting would potentially work, is it after hours user pays, or do they automatically come on?

The submitter commented as follows

- We are a multi-sport club, tennis, football, and squash. They are all highly active. Teams have been increasing. The Cricket club is also based out of Haruatai, and they use our club rooms for their prizegiving. The rugby club is across the domain. Sport is a big part of the Otaki community.
- Yes that is a very good summary. We have been approved resource consent and see that this is important for the community.
- That's a very good question and is something that we are trying to work through. The lights won't automatically come on, they will have switches which will be inside the court rooms. As the courts are open to the public the club is in discussion about how the lights will be available to the community. We don't have the money to pay for the electricity, so we are talking to our sparky about coin operated options or pre-paid cards. We don't have an answer at the moment.

EHQ-02 Kerry Walker spoke to the following points:

- Affordability of rural rates. There is a big disconnect between the rates paid and the services received in the rural areas.
- My rates have increased by 21 percent which is 2.7 times the average rates increase.
- The Council must use more of the universal annual charges to the legal minimum of 30 percent to better apportion rates to services used. Maybe look at rural/urban differential adjustments.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- Would you welcome a further review of the current rating system?
- Is your land classified as productive soil?
- Have your Greater Wellington rates increased as much?
- Is your property part of the rural village that had a big rates increase about ten years ago to bring it in line with urban areas or is it purely rural.
- Picking up on the fact that you are replanting some of your area and reverting it back to wetlands, are you aware of the rebate scheme that council has for planting?

The submitter commented as follows

- Of course, I pay over twelve thousand dollars in rates for a one-person unit, where is the equity? What services do I get? A rise in the land value is forcing people to sell their land.
- No, it's not prime land. It is a kilometre from the beach. It floods quite regularly so can't be built on.
- I'm not too sure how it works, I presume it has

- One of our drains gets cleaned out by Regional council. This has been discontinued for the last two years; therefore, 20 hectares of my farm has been unusable for the last two years because it has been underwater. At my own cost I am redesignating land as wetland.
- Mine is purely rural.
- I have progressed that through the Wellington Regional Council and they have been fantastic, I will look into Kapiti Coast District Council rebate scheme.

Cr Elliott left the meeting at 1:53 pm.

EHQ-30 Bob Hargreaves spoke to the following points:

- Council to reconsider the elderly housing rent increase proposal.

Cr Jackie Elliott returned to the meeting at 1:56 pm.

- The proposed increase amounts to 30 percent of the average superannuant income. This increase is 10 percent more than the government recommend for rent purposes.
- Achieve 80 percent income by increasing occupancy rate from 80 percent to 100 percent.
- Adopt a more sustainable and less disruptive renovation policy.
- Maintain the Council housing teams salaries to within 50 percent of the income.
- All profits generated to be used to fund mor housing for the elderly.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- Clarification of the figures quoted will be sought. Are you aware that the upgrade to the units was unbudgeted and was sought by the tenants themselves.
- I have asked staff for the number of unoccupied flats. We are conscious that our renovation policies need to be as inobtrusive as possible. What are your thoughts around increasing the number of flats?
- Is there an opportunity for infill and better development?
- What are the alternatives that tenants have if they have to leave their housing?
- The rate of 50 percent was the highest range, through this LTP process this could be negotiated.

The submitter commented as follows

- I'm not sure that the few that asked that question would have thought that it would equate to a 50 percent increase for the remainder.
- Fully supportive of increasing the number of flats, I would like to see any profits for the proposed increase going towards new flats.
- I'm not sure what the alternatives are. I'm just trying to get a feel from the community. There is a lot of stress out there.
- I can appreciate that but has created a lot of anxiety and fear in the community.

Cr Halliday left the meeting at 2:10 pm.

Cr Halliday returned to the meeting at 2:11 pm.

21LTP-29 Asher Wilson-Goldman, on behalf of Low Carbon Kapiti, spoke to the following points:

- Focusing my discussion on Housing and Transport as they are symptomatic of what kind of district we want to be in terms of climate change and for the people that want to live here.
- We are asking that you not just focus on the direct carbon costs of Council activities, but also how the decisions of Council effect the carbon emissions of the district as a whole.

- What kind of houses are we going to build and how are we going to get around? We need to make smart housing and transport decisions.
- Set up and make rules that when housing is approved it is approved along existing transport links.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- Could you expand on CCO?
- Are you doing an impassioned approach to Greater Wellington who ultimately have to create smart transport to go along with our smart housing?
- You mentioned 'backing off' on the building of roads. What is your view around Hybrids and EV's?
- In your submission you talk about KCDC bringing waste collection back in house. Do you think the Hutt City's model of recycling collection would it work for KCDC?
- How did you consult with your community group? How many members do you have?
- It has been suggested that smaller airports support greener air travel. Has that been taken into account by Low Carbon Kapiti?
- How can we be a hub for people to work in Kapiti rather than having people leave the district?

The submitter commented as follows

- The question felt a little bit premature. I would like to have seen a concrete proposal of what a CCO would be used for and then assess whether it is the best solution. It has to be based on outcomes. What outcomes are trying to be achieved and what is the best vehicle to get there. If Council does decide to create a CCO, the emissions that the CCO is responsible for needs to be counted as part of the Councils emissions.
- We have made a submission to Greater Wellingtons LTP and continually talking to them as well.
- The electrification of the lines north is critically important.
- There are always going to be single use vehicles, but these should be overflows not the norm. We have a system that looks at cars first. We need to switch that around to be making the best use for our climate.
- There are a few different ways we can look at it. We need to think of it as a total cost to households. If the money households currently spend on the private waste collection rolls into rates, that's fine. Rolling waste minimisation collection into rates captures weekenders and batch owners who don't live in this district but utilise Council resources. We should take back control of waste minimisation.
- We consulted our membership via our newsletter and Facebook. We have around 236 members. The Low Carbon Kapiti committee looked at the feedback when writing the submission
- Greener air travel. This seems so far into the future. Is this a practical consideration for what KCDC should decide to do around the airport now. We strongly support the land being returned to the local hapu and for them to use the land as they see fit.
- Improving local housing and transport provides work opportunities.

Cr Randall left the meeting at 2:26 pm.

Cr Randall returned to the meeting at 2:28 pm.

Cr Elliott left the meeting at 2:31 pm.

Cr Elliott returned to the meeting at 2:32 pm.

21LTP-31 Charlie Cordwell, on behalf of Surf Life Saving New Zealand, spoke to the following points:

- The group provided 4000 patrol hours around Kapiti and Ōtaki a third of which was funded by the Kapiti Coast District Council.
- 2700 hours were delivered by our volunteers on the weekend.
- We do a lot of work around preventative action, actively looking for opportunities to educate the public around water safety.
- Wherever possible we are employing local youth.
- We have an initiative called beach education where we take primary school children out of school for the day and spend the day on the beach. This sits as a separate entity from Surf Lifesaving.
- We request that the level of funding continues and includes a small CPI increase in the next two years. It doesn't make provision for the potential living wage, that would have to be a separate discussion in the future.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- Have there been any conversations about extending lifeguard facilities to the other beach communities in Kapiti?
- Are funding levels similar across councils?

The submitter commented as follows

- We have received funding from central government, which has allowed us to renew our aquatic risk analysis. Scientists will go into an area and re-evaluate what the need is. The results will show whether the service needs to be extended or it could mean that we customise the existing service.
- Yes, the funding levels are similar.

21LTP-25 Joanne Dacombe, on behalf of Kapiti Disability Advisory Group spoke to the following points:

- Ms Dacombe was disappointed as she felt that there was a lack of accessibility being provided at the meeting.
- A disability strategy for a Kapiti which will achieve a recognition that accessibility is not just around physical infrastructure. It's about recognising the invisible impairments and catering for them. It will also provide a mechanism of accountability.
- Ms Dacombe was asked if she would bring an interpreter, but she felt that this would further prove that disabled people were the ones that had to adapt and meet their own needs.
- A disability strategy would enable a more inclusive Kapiti.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- How do you think Council can address your issues?
- Apologies that we haven't adequately addressed your concerns around accessibility for today. Are there any examples of good accessibility strategies from other Councils around New Zealand?
- Would it be appropriate to look at a good strategy and see if any are fit for purpose for our district?
- We have heard similar feedback from the Older Persons Council where they found the LTP document hard to read. There is a lot of work being done around providing help for those with disabilities. Were you aware that this meeting is able to be viewed online?

Cr Handford arrived at 2.47pm

The submitter commented as follows

- Accessible information across all of Council communication channels. Every time a picture is posted by the Council it is not accompanied by ALT text or an image description of a photo.
- Napier has a lovely visual strategy, Tauranga, Christchurch, and Wellington have one. It would be great if Council could look at these.
- Yes, I would agree with that. Council would have to look at which ones would fit.
- Yes, but I suspect that you will find that elderly people would still find it a challenge to actually see it online. Viewing online is also a challenge to the elderly with limited internet access and budget. The issue is about being able to participate fully. Any disabled person should be able to walk into this meeting and fully participate in the Kapiti society.

The meeting adjourned at 2.52pm

The meeting resumed at 3.15pm

Cr Randall left the meeting at 3:15 pm.

RESOLUTION CO2021/50

Moved: Mayor K Gurunathan

Seconder: Cr Jackie Elliott

SUSPENSION OF STANDING ORDERS

That the meeting continue, in accordance with Standing Order 4.2 under which members must resolve to allow a meeting to continue beyond six hours.

CARRIED

21LTP-01 Matt Warren, on behalf of Paekakariki Surf Lifeguards, spoke to the following points:

- An Increase in funding from Council for rebuilding club rooms. Building costs have been estimated to be in the region of four million. In the current climate this could escalate.
- The current proposed council support is welcomed but in comparison other councils around the country are contributing between 15 and 30 percent.
- The project needs to be started within the next 18 months as this is the last year to occupy the building. If the engineers close the building the club will lose members as there will be nowhere to base the surf lifesaving club.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- How much have you been able to raise so far?
- Have you made any request to Greater Wellington for funding?
- The contingency is less than 5 percent, is that underestimated?
- Have you thought about post opening. How is it going to be used? What the ongoing maintenance costs will be?
- Where will the new building be built? Is Regional Council land or Kapiti Coast land.

The submitter commented as follows

- To date the club has half a million dollars, so we can make a start. We are talking to surf lifesaving and high on the list to receive 1.5-2million. The club has spoken to the Lottery and should be able to receive half a million from them. The club is hoping to gain half a million dollars from a club fundraising campaign. Local suppliers have also pledged half a million dollars. We are possibly half a million short at the moment.

- At this stage no, they have done a lot work up to date and all the landscaping. They will also be implementing the tracks along the dunes and they have paid for a number of reports that we needed to provide. At some stage we will be targeting Greater Wellington.
- We cannot get any quotes on materials so it's really hard to get a figure. The figure of 4 million dollars is a best guest.
- Yes, Surf Lifesaving New Zealand have just received Government funding for operational costs. We will be promoting use by other community groups.
- That is a bit of an anomaly. It is actually Crown land that is owned by DoC, under the management of Greater Wellington but sits in the boundary of the Kapiti Coast Council.

Cr Prvanov left the meeting at 3:33 pm.

Deputy Mayor Holborow left the meeting at 3:33 pm.

Deputy Mayor Holborow returned to the meeting at 3:35 pm.

21LTP-86 Gordon Moller, on behalf of Moller Architects Limited, spoke to the following points:

- The possibility of having an airport and also provide housing for the growth of Kapiti. Whenever areas develop there is always pressure on open space.
- The eastern and western sides of the airport could be developed for residential housing.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- Are you aware of the extent of the wetlands on the site?
- There is also a grass emergency runway, were you aware of that?
- Have you taken your ideas to the Airport management?
- As you know, there are claims on that land. Have you spoken to Iwi?
- Have you look at other airports where houses are so close to the runway?
- I think that this is a great plan. A proposal that we could use going forward. Thank you for bringing this in. Did you overlay this with the current zoning of the airport.

The submitter commented as follows

- Yes, a lot of research needs to be done in terms of how this might work. The wetlands will need to be retained.
- There needs to be a very careful analysis.
- The Airport is a piece of open space that is a valuable asset that could serve a number of purposes.
- It is difficult to get any information about what is happening at the airport. Nobody seems to know what is happening.
- No, I'm aware that Iwi were the original owners of the land and that they have voiced an interest in it.
- No, the airport exists as it is. The Airport in Hong Kong used to be in the middle of a residential area. There is no reason why, with good design and mitigation that this idea couldn't be made to work.
- No I haven't. this is a very simple exercise based on a lot of information that I don't know. We were involved in the design of Wellington and Hamilton airport terminals. This is a first idea that creates a lot of questions.

EHQ-19 Diana Loubser (David), on behalf of Ecosystem Services Ltd, spoke to the following points:

- Speaking to the big issues section of the document. These are very siloed. There is an opportunity to look at these issues in a holistic way. For example, jobs required under the Covid response could be linked to housing and infrastructure.
- A strong resilient community leads to resilience to all the other factors, which leads to more jobs.
- Time is limited in protecting the coastline especially in Paekākāriki. This needs to be looked at in terms of hard infrastructure and also hybrid nature-based solution structures (open concrete as well as vegetation). Strengthening the coastline through ground cover vegetation.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- Are you aware of the coastal environment down in Paekākāriki? The force of the waves and the currents.

The submitter commented as follows

- Yes, I appreciate that a 100 percent natural approach is not appropriate. There does need to be some hard engineering.

21LTP-48 Nicky Sherriff (Phil Gibbins), on behalf of Nuku Ora, spoke to the following points:

- Nuku Ora was previously Sport Wellington.
- Nuku Ora supports the proposal around footpaths as active transport becoming the favoured way for people to commute.
- We endorse an indoor centre and the development of playgrounds. We note that there are other less expensive ways to provide play provision.
- We ask that you ensure that the play provision is inclusive of children with disabilities.
- Nuku Ora is an organisation around wellbeing. Our request to council as part of the LTP submission is to invest \$10,000 annually over three years to support the appointment of a role at Nuku Ora that would see the spaces and places plan for the wider Wellington Region being brought to life.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- What are the benefits for tamariki and rangatahi through sport and recreation, especially those in low economic situations?
- I'm interested in your support for an indoor sports centre at Paraparaumu College when you know the challenges in Ōtaki.
- A question around the potential appointment of a Regional Facilities Advisor. Do you have a role that exists currently that has served a similar purpose? Could a role be adapted so you didn't have to staff a new role?
- If we don't agree to fund this position how will this affect the delivery of your services in our district?
- Why is it not funded regionally?
- Should children's playgrounds be considered as parks or recreational spaces in general?
- What are play along the way activities in relation to footpaths?
- What connections and work are you doing in Ōtaki at the moment and what makes you confident that what you are bringing to the table is going to work in that township?
- Do you think Ōtaki would want to develop their own answers to their own problems?
- How are you going to deliver these recreational activities?
- Have you touched base with the Youth Council?

The submitter commented as follows

- Significant work has been carried out through the insights and evaluation team, who have gathered local and national data that has enabled us to identify six critical communities of interest across the region. The data tells us the rangatahi and tamariki in those areas are far less physically active than the national average. In this area that particular place is Ōtaki.
- It's not a case of one or the other, in Ōtaki we would focus on those who are inactive. The other part of our strategy is to make those that are less active, more active.
- We don't have anybody inside the organisation that would have the skills and experience to enable this role to support the spaces and places plan for the Region.
- It will limit our ability to support you through the functions that are outlined in the Regional Spaces and Places plan. We need to amalgamate as a region to enable places and spaces to be in place region wide.
- Regional council is not involved in this space at all.
- It's interesting that in today's world we are talking about introducing children to the idea of play, by way of it becoming a physical activity, which ultimately affects their wellbeing. Your community will tell you what will work for them.
- How imaginative can Councils be in enabling footpaths to provide a medium for active transport, but at the same time how might that enable children to interact, play and be active. In Lower Hutt large pieces of chalk have been provided and a hopscotch game has been drawn on the footpath.
- Nuku Ora are not bringing anything to the table, what we are doing is going into a community and enabling a conversation. Our relationship with mana whenua in Ōtaki is not at all strong, so we need to make sure that we have a relationship with each of the components of that community that can contribute to the conversation. Then through Nuku Ora's leadership and influence enable that conversation to go on.
- What we have learnt is that if we do not sit down and have a series of conversations we will never identify the problem that we are trying to solve.
- In your district we see ourselves as enablers not deliverers. We do leadership development for sports organisations, about a third of the work we do is in the sports sector. Another third is in the health sector, we facilitate green prescriptions. Nuku Ora sees the relationship with this council is helping you plan more effectively around the places and spaces needed in this region, inside a regional context to enable the region to have the best the best that we can and to allow Kapiti Coast District Council to have the best it can.
- No I haven't.

Cr Elliott left the meeting at 4:14 pm.

21LTP-58 Holly Ewens, on behalf of Paekākāriki Community Board, spoke of competing demands faced by council requesting:

- Council thinks creatively along-side the community board regarding the replacement seawall.
- Kapiti is unique in that doesn't have one main centre, but four distinct population centres each with their own needs.
- Equity is about value, but not just dollar value
- Beach is an important part for the Paekākāriki community
- Like for like solution is not a like for like replacement.
- Supports the Seawall Design Group submission

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- The board supports the need for social housing

The submitter commented as follows

- The Council should work along the Paekākāriki Housing trust.

21LTP-72 Amanda Scothern, on behalf of Wellington Regional Healthy Housing Group, spoke to the following points:

- Support recommendation that Kapiti Coast District Council play a bigger role in providing housing.
- Support healthy homes.
- Funding for an eco-adviser role providing advice to home builders and renovators
- Inclusion of healthy home standards on LIMS

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- There are differences between home renters and homeowners. Homeowners have no compulsory standards.
-

Cr Elliott returned to the meeting at 4:31 pm.

21LTP-84 Max Lutz, on behalf of Friends of the Otaki River, spoke to the following points:

- Public toilet facilities for the Otaki walkway around the lake.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- There is nothing currently within walking distance or proposed site,

The submitter commented as follows

- Planning is well on track for this facility.
- The facility at the estuary site is well used.

The meeting adjourned at 4:43 pm and resumed at 6:00pm

EHQ-03 Andre Baker, Atiawa ki Whakarongotai spoke to the following points:

- that there is a clear understating that there is a better prescription moving forward for our partnership with Council
- Mahi Ngaio – a cohesive partnership
- Kotahitanga – unified
- Challenging elected members to become familiar with the Atiawa ki Whakarongotai review.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- The other aspect is that this chamber is too pakeha, and the challenge is how we make it more culturally appropriate.
- Should conversation occur outside of this environment and how would that happen

The submitter commented as follows

- The environment which we meet must reflect the relationship Council has mana whenua.
- Part of the journey moving forward, mana whenua must be able to continue their tino rangatiratanga, and the council exercise its kawanatanga to the best of its ability.
- Engagement should and can take place within our rohe
- There is big push for the expression of tino rangatiratanga, so we need to find people who can assist in that.
- Housing continues to be huge challenge for us now. When we approach council as a post settlement iwi there are land holdings we will be looking to develop in housing. The conversation needs to start so we can work in partnership.
- Papa kainga housing must be realised.

EHQ-23 Stuart Webster spoke to the following points:

- Council focus on its core business
- Restrain rates increases .
- No further investment into housing.
- No support for CCOs.
- It would be nice to retain the airport but should not invest in it.
- Link road not required.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- Council are required to do more than what is considered core business.
- Council would not be involved in direct development.
- If nothing extra was done there would be a 6.2% increase just to fund depreciation and inflation.
- There are costs associated with not addressing climate change.

The submitter commented as follows

- Central government has spent a number of years adding more to local government work.
- People can pay for their own activities to address climate change.

EHQ-32 Joe Buchanan spoke to the following points:

- More action on reducing greenhouse gas emissions, and addressing climate change
- Growth be managed to mitigate effect on climate change

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- Council has submitted numerous times on public transport
- The CCO option was seeking a view about whether further discussion should take place before formally consulting.

The submitter commented as follows

- The consultation process did not seem to be balanced.
- Development has been appalling in terms so public transport, and much investment in roads.
- If there is an emergency then that is not the time to plan, action is required at the time of the emergency

Cr McCann left the meeting at 6:58 pm.

21LTP-71 Amanda Dobson, on behalf of Enviro Schools, spoke to the following points:

- Support for the Enviro-schools Kaupapa
- Enviro-schools involve long-term restoration projects across the district
- All provide fantastic opportunities for enviro-schools to be involved.
- My role to be an enabler to link schools with environmental projects.
- Examples provided of enviro-schools projects, and highlighted cloth nappy initiative

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- Supportive of the work of enviro-schools, in particular cloth nappy initiative.

21ltp-49 Russell Spratt, on behalf of the Economic Development Board, spoke requesting ...

- Funding for a feasibility study for the establishment of a Kapiti Educational Hub in Paraparaumu.
- The feasibility will investigate what skills needs and gaps there are in the local labour force
- KCDC recently adopted strategy – growing skills is one of 5 pou.

- Will explore viability of operating an educational Hub and would look to work with colleges and training providers.
- Expected outcomes are increasing level of qualifications, reduce NEET, support high demand and growth industries.
- Concerned that Kapiti youth go north or south for training and upskilling.
- Current KCDC recovery plan set out aims for recovery, including increased inclusive local employment.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- What discussion have been held with central government

The submitter commented as follows

- Discussion have been held with Whitireia and other providers, and there is interest in an educational hub.
- Link between vocation training, employment, and success.

21LTP-40 John Mills, Bride Cox, Miles Thompson, members of Paekākāriki Seawall Design Group, spoke to the following points:

- Like for like design no longer viable, the consented new wall is the better design, but the preference is for a stepped back design, with lower seaward wall 1:25:43
- Must retain the upper beach, as it serves to diffuse wave energy.
- Stepped design is less likely to be damaged in storms.
- Seawall Design Group has been in place since 2013 and is a conduit between the Council and the local community.
- Sandy beach is a taonga of the community, and easy access is important.
- A seawall will inevitably result in beach scour, but a stepped design minimises this.
- Allow a design and build tendering process, to allow competitive tenders from local builders and designers.

Cr Jocelyn Prvanov returned to the meeting at 7:25 pm.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- Important for design group to work alongside the Council team in developing the seawall
- What is lifespan of gabion baskets
-

The submitter commented as follows

- Community involvement is vital for the seawall project
- Accept we need to work with new constraints
- Gabion baskets are expected to last 125 years.
- Vertical timber walls result in beach scouring
- Want Council to look into cheaper more effective options

21LTP-10 Gerald Rys spoke to the following points:

- Housing is a central government responsibility
- Needs to be a deeper analysis of all options for the Paekākāriki Sea Wall
- CCO questions requires a clear reason why one is needed
- Airport being retained, with an equity share
- Support WCB submissions
- Waikanae Beach hall
- Implementation of Waikanae Futures document, and should be included in the long-term plan.
- Believe in proportionality principal, should receive services proportion to rates paid.
- Emergency evacuation route through the golf course
- Comprehensive plan for the Waikanae Parks.

- Keep the green waste station and upgrade it.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- Two key issues – rates and equity of funding, and beach hall upgrade or replacement.
- Is housing only a central government role, or is there a role of local government
- St Peters hall is Paekākāriki as an example of how Waikanae Beach Hall could be developed and managed

The submitter commented as follows

- Needs to be better criteria for how rates funding is allocated
- More supportive of council taking a facilitation role in the provision of social housing
- If council funded the restoration, the community could manage the hall ongoing through a trust as an option.

EHQ-59 Tim Costley spoke to the following points:

- Saving Kapiti airport.
- Growth will be coming to the region.
- Commercial leases on surrounding land support the finances of the airport.
- Life Flight rely on Kapiti airport.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- Council to take a firm stance against re-zoning of land

The submitter commented as follows

- Discussions have been had with Puketapu Hapu.
- Not concerned about ownership, but that it stays as an airport
- The purpose of the land should not be changed
- 85% - 90% of people surveyed are in favour of the airport
- Government has a role in housing development., land needs to be opened up for housing.
- Council is entitled to fight for its community including saving the airport

The meeting adjourned at 8:16 pm and resumed on Wednesday 19 May 2021 at 9.31am.

RESOLUTION CO2021/51

Moved: Mayor K Gurunathan

Seconder: Cr Sophie Handford

That the Council meeting resume.

CARRIED

Crs Elliott, Buswell and Randall were absent at the resumption of hearings at 9.31am

Deputy Mayor Janet Holborow declared an interest in the Nga Manu Trust submission and took no part in the discussion on the matter.

21LTP-43 Shelley Warwick, spoke to the following points:

- Learner license course/driver mentoring programme in Ōtaki. Ms Warwick has had conversations with council staff and has put in a submission to NZTA to fund this initiative, which has been denied. Te Puna Oranga o Ōtaki run a rangatahi programme and would like to come on board with this. This would initially be for the three kura in Ōtaki.
- There are a lot of children in Ōtaki, for whatever reason, are not getting their learner's licence.
- We are requesting the initial start-up costs from Council but would seek ongoing funding of the project from other sources.
- Opposes the new gymnasium facility at Paraparaumu College. Why is there a need when you are developing Otaraua Park? Our rates are already going up quite significantly.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- Have you brought this to the attention of the local MP? I recommend making contact with her.
- Have you put an OIA to police for numbers of Otaki residents who drive unlicensed and asked what is the age bracket of those drivers?
- Have you spoken to Work Ready Kapiti about this? I know that this is something that they try to progress.
- What was the reason from NZTA not being able to support the project?
- There has to be parental involvement and motivation from the youth themselves. Maybe there needs to be some time spent on connecting the agencies including the AA, is needed before all this can come together.
- What conversations with young people in codesigning what this could look like?

The submitter commented as follows

- I have spoken to NZTA, there was no reason given for not being able to support the project.
- I haven't spoken to the Police, but they know that this is a problem.
- Yes, Te Puna Oranga o Ōtaki are in contact with Work Ready Kapiti. Work Ready Kapiti only work with a few kids we want this programme to encompass all children.
- I didn't get a reason.
- Unfortunately, it is part of the problem that these kids aren't getting the support they need to learn to drive.
- I haven't no sorry, that's something that I should be doing.

EHQ-41 Fraser Beggs spoke to the following points:

- Development of the Waikanae Park in particular a basketball court. There is lots of potential here to meet a wide demographic of people in Waikanae.
- Mr Beggs has looked at the Palmerston North example. They have used the Airtime Hoops system which comes in at a fraction of the cost that is being proposed. These are high quality hoops which will demand respect from those who play on them.
- Lighting is also a big key for the area. It will add extra safety and security around the park.
- The indoor sports centre needs to be accessible to everyone. I would like to see something like the ASB stadium in Wellington works or Nga Purapura in Ōtaki. These are run as a company, not a gym where someone has a key, and it is locked. The centre would be managed outside of school hours.
- Having a two-court system will encourage other sports codes to host tournaments here bringing in revenue for the Kapiti Coast.
- The design life needs to be around 50 years.
- How much impact would a multipurpose court have on Waikanae?

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- We have had submissions from Ōtaki principals that say we don't need an indoor sports centre in Paraparaumu because we have Nga Purapura. What would you say about that?
- Why is wellbeing important? Especially for our young people.
- Could this type of sports facility be utilised by a broader part of the community?
- How much of an impact do you think having a multi surface court would have in Waikanae?
- How important is it for the people who use the courts to be involved in the planning from the very outset?
- Would you support funding to carry out a feasibility study?

- What are your thoughts on still developing an indoor sports centre but on a site like Otaraua Park which is equally as central?

The submitter commented as follows

- It's about supply and demand. Nga Purapura is brilliant, but Paraparaumu is quite centralised.
- From my experience coming back home from Christchurch, it's all too easy to catch up with mates in a bar. It would be awesome to be sociable through playing sports rather than drinking. It gets old and it's much better for your health to play basketball.
- Yes, having it manned makes it more accessible to all, as there is no need to have a responsible adult with you. Anyone at any age would be able to call up and use this facility.
- This would have a massive effect on not only school children but young adults and parents. It will open up more opportunity for all people to get fit.
- It is vital for people that are going to use it to be involved in the planning. I'd be happy to be involved in the planning.
- Yes, but I don't think that you would need much funding as there is lots of passion out there, people want to be involved.
- It would also be a good, centralised spot with plenty of parking. Paraparaumu College would still have two courts to use for their school activities.

Cr Randall arrived at 10.02am

21LTP- 83 John Barrett Manaaki Kapiti, spoke to the following points:

- Covid-19 has changed most things in the submission but not all. The statistics, the tourism figures, the historical figures are all relevant up until March 2020. In our opinion those stats still need to be part of the thinking. The statistics for the year 2020/2021 are something different in terms of visitor activity on the Kapiti Coast. I would hope that Council would view our submission as still relevant noting the figures for 2020/2021 are most unusual.
- Some of the changes that need to be spoken about are the incorporation of Destination Management Plan which will play a part in our sectors development.
- We are a group representative of tourism, hospitality, and retail. The sector has been going well with domestic tourism. We are optimistic for the future.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- Are you happy with the direction that the destination plan is heading? Are there things that you would like to see implemented as we move forward in that space?
- Are you happy with the support from Wellington NZ with their support of Kapiti?
- What is your concern if Council didn't play a part in ED?
- Has Manaaki Kapiti had any involvement with the Kotahitanga board?
- Can you comment on the impact/ possible impact of the completion of the expressway projects and how that might affect the marketing of Kapiti, focusing on regional tourism.
- You spoke about the foot stomping we need to do in Wellington NZ, do you think the process that we have put in place with the independent economic development board is the way to do that?
- One of the things that have been identified in the past is a lack of high-class accommodation. Have you any views on what the Templeton group have to say on the potential for the airport?

The submitter commented as follows

- I think the Destination Management Plan that has been presented covers the priorities that the sector would want to see. The six strategic sectors covered are bang on. We think the process followed was good.
- Yes and no. I have a personal relationship with Wellington NZ, but Kapiti doesn't do well out of the relationship with Wellington NZ. In terms of the return on investment I think it's good but could be a lot better.
- It would make a huge difference if Council did not continue its involvement in economic development but increased and improved its role in economic development. Councils' role is to enable ED growth. If there is not that support the risk is that we will turn into a village of not very much going on.
- No, we have had no involvement with Kotahitanga
- It is going to make access to Kapiti easier. My fear is that we don't have sufficient tourism product.
- It depends how effective they can be. It is a process, but it has to be effective.
- Not sure what Templeton group have said. I am supportive of high-quality accommodation.

EHQ-12 Marlin Elkington spoke to the following points:

- Disability does not want to be left out for the next 20 years, we want to voice our concerns in this Long-term Plan.
- It is important to hear these concerns from a Maori person with a disability.
- As a full-time wheelchair user, it is hard to go around the streets and crossroads as the gutters are not safe and makes it really hard to move around town. This is not just for wheelchair users, mothers with prams will also find this difficult.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- We have had a request for a disability strategy, would that help with your concerns
- We have a disability advisory group. We will connect you to them which will enable you to participate in the strategy.
- Do you have any involvement in the disability group? Is there any discussion that goes to developers and Council staff about minimum standards and best practice?

The submitter commented as follows

- That would be awesome. Where would you get your knowledge from?
- Within the CCDHB there is a disability team, and we are looking at offering as much information and education as possible.

EHQ-100 Tony Quale, on behalf of Kapiti Districts Aero Club spoke to the following points:

- The airport is a valuable community asset and emergency facility and must be retained. The carbon footprint of flying to Auckland from Paraparaumu is lower than driving to Wellington or Palmerston North. There is a high chance of electric aircraft being operated on regional routes before public transport becomes as efficient as it needs to be to encourage people to take public transport. The aero club supports a mixed-use model that frees up surplus land for development whilst retaining the core as an airport and open space. Highly supportive of Mana Whenua aspirations to reconnect and benefit from the land.
- We support the CCO.
- We support Council exploring ways to have a role in the airport, noting that exploring does not necessarily lead to Council actually having a role.
- Elected members will be remembered for how you influenced the outcome of this issue.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- Do you have any evidence to back up your statement of less emissions to fly to Auckland than to drive to Wellington or Palmerston North.
- There is very little evidence to support electric aircraft travel. Public transport is a lot more visible in long-term plans etc. Is there information out there that can support your claims?
- Would you be interested in extending an invitation to elected members to view the electric aircraft?
- What are the side clearances for development by the airfields?
- Why should Council not have a role in housing?
- Do you agree the CCO's would be beneficial in housing
- Do you see the CCO being linked to the airport?
- Do CCO's make profits?
- If Council were not able to have a role in the airport, how would you feel about that?
- What proportion of the club membership is from Kapiti

The submitter commented as follows

- A local scientist has done the calculations which can be supplied.
- Sounds air have placed an order for an electric carrier. As a club we will be trailing an electric aircraft next month. Public transport is time consuming and presents many challenges just getting across Wellington.
- Once details are finalised, yes.
- We are aware of the clearances and know what can be developed. Particularly to the south west of the airport. There is a significant area of land that has been rezoned and largely developable.
- I have not said that what I have said is that the airport should not be taken lightly as a windfall opportunity to address a real problem with housing.

It had been identified that members did not have the correct submission relating to Mr Quale in front of them.

Cr Elliott arrived at 10.36am

The meeting adjourned at 10.40am

- I said that a CCO could be one way for the airport to be operated. I'm not saying that it should be.
- I support the concept of a CCO. CCO's have the ability to make profits, whether they do or not is a different matter.
- Absolutely beneficial in housing
- We don't pretend to dictate public opinion. Democracy is democracy, we will accept the process.
- 90 percent of members live between Kapiti and south to Wellington, 60% of members live south of Kapiti. Those members who come from out of town spend money here.

Cr Randall left the meeting at 11:15 am.

Cr Randall returned to the meeting at 11:15 am.

21LTP-73 Anna Carter spoke to the following points:

- Ms Carter acknowledged the passing of Wilf Wright. He was a strong part of the Reikorangi rural community.

- We want to work on developing a strategy for the Reikorangi domain, working with the Waikanae Community Board.
- The Reikorangi community want to see a connection with Waikanae possibly through a walkway, cycleway, or bridleway
- We are looking for support for improving and increasing biodiversity and getting the blue duck brought up to the catchment.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- Are you aware that the jobs for nature programme is running?
- Have you connected with predator free New Zealand? This is a nationwide programme for communities to become predator free.
- Is the pottery available for releasing?
- Do you know if there is any money set aside in the long-term plan for any of the requests that you have made today? Cr Prvanov will do some research on LTP provision.

Cr Buswell arrived at 11.17am

The submitter commented as follows

- Yes, with asked that the programme organisers come and speak to us. We are aware of the funding of jobs for nature and the catchment management plan. I don't believe there is funding for roading upgrades or cycleway upgrades but certainly pest control.
- No we haven't connected with that group, but we will.
- I can't speak to that, but there are opportunities that we want to look into for the domain.
- I couldn't find it but something that would be good to investigate.

EHQ0-37 Glen & Kay Wiggs spoke to the following points:

- Our property backs onto the Rangihroa domain. Part of the reserve was planted with Pines, Gums and Macrocarpa. As time has gone by they have gone well passed their use by date. They are dangerous and dead with large branches falling every week. The trees provide a constant risk of injury.
- The area is a high wind zone, and the Council needs to maintain the trees on the reserve for safety.
- We request \$50,000 of the parks budget to be spent on removing the dangerous trees and replacing them with native trees.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- Has a service request been made?
- Previously you have made a submission to the Council Long-term plan regarding best practice. Could you repeat that? Secondly, you said the price that you paid for your property 50 years ago now equals the amount of money that you pay on rates. Thirdly, if you could comment on Monarch butterflies.

The submitter commented as follows

- Yes, parks officers have attended and cut down some of the dead branches and dead trees. Not all the dead branches have been removed. You are going to have ongoing problems as the trees meet the end of their life one by one. It would be cheaper to remove them all at once.
- Yes the rates bill now exceeds the initial price paid for the property.
- The New Zealand Government has adopted best practice principles which are available on the internet. If you adopt best practice regulations it is a more effective way of

administration. The Monarch butterflies are wintering over on the Macrocarpa, so you can leave that one.

EHQ-46 Joanna Poole spoke to the following points:

- We have a district that relies heavily on its rates as a source of income. Council needs to make it affordable to live in this district.
- My own personal situation, our rates have increased by 85 percent in the last 10 or 11 years. This isn't sustainable or affordable.
- Rates are very much unaffordable for retired persons, approximately 14 percent of a retired persons income on average.
- There is a real scarcity of information around the proposed CCO.
- How would you suggest that we accommodate growth?

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- Could you share views on the Waikanae library and the Gateway.
- We cannot stop people from wanting to move here so how would accommodate the growth?
- Are you aware that Libraries are seen as community hubs?
- 75 percent of people agreed with the Gateway.

The submitter commented as follows

- You could argue that a physical presence like a library is needed less and less these days. Most people are online. I don't view the Gateway very favourably.
- I'm not sure that adequate consultation happened around the Gateway.
- It has to be very clear in the zoning and enabling. Being clear on areas of development, having a speedier consent process. Managed growth.
- I believe that libraries are an important resource, so if they can be hubs that is great.
- Supportive of Council being in an enabling role for housing but not a developer.
- A Gateway as a concept yes, not necessarily what has been proposed

Deputy Mayor Janet Holborow left the meeting at 12:16 pm.

Deputy Mayor Janet Holborow returned to the meeting at 12:20 pm.

Paekakariki School representative spoke to the following points:

- That pressure be put on businesses to convert to electric cars. Electric cars help with the environment.
- Put more electric car chargers around Kapiti. This would help the public be more inclined to purchase an electric vehicle.
- The Airport should be more accessible. Cars use a lot more petrol to travel around New Zealand.
- Put pressure on Regional Council to improve public transport. We need one cost, make it cheaper so more people can have access to it. Reducing the cost will also entice cars users to use public transport. Public buses should be made electric to reduce greenhouse gas emissions.
- Council should create a marine reserve to protect native fish and underwater creatures.
- Retirement homes should be linked to childcare centres, then the elderly can be nearer to their grandchildren. The children can hear stories from people that they already know.
- Maori language should be more accessible, especially for older people.
- There should be cheaper university and polytechnics fees to enable people to get better jobs.

- Weekly rubbish bins should be secured so they don't fall over in the wind. More recycling and composting bins should be made more publicly available.
- We should look after the sea and make sure that our native fish don't go extinct.
- There should be more water fountains in the community, so people don't have to buy water in plastic bottles. Cheap plastic bottles and bags should be banned.
- We should plant more trees, farmland that isn't being used should be planted with trees to suck up all the carbon emissions.
- There should be more compostable dog poo bags.
- Please try to make the house prices lower.
- There should be more reserves like Kapiti Island to protect native birds and trees.
- Put bells on cats so native birds don't die. Eco friendly farms would also be good.
- Technology could stop many problems including fossil fuels, littering and many more.
- We can produce more energy from different sources like windmills, turbines, and energy from waves.
- Search engines like Ecosia could be used where after so many searches a tree is planted.
- Enable faster internet, so people don't have to drive into the city for work.
- Monthly rubbish clean ups would be great. They could be fundraisers.
- Please consult with the primary schools, children are really switched on.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- What are your ideas around litter traps?
- Can you provide your view on whether clips attached to bins would stop them tipping over in the wind.
- What are ways that we as elected members can do better with te reo maori?
- Where would we put more water fountains?
- Where do you think we could set up a marine reserve?
- How many of your parents own an electric car?
- Do you think people could take their rubbish home instead of having more bins? Could we encourage people to take their rubbish home and recycle it there?
- Can you think of one more thing we should do as a Council for climate change?
- What are you most hopeful for in the future?

The submitter commented as follows

- They will trap fly away litter so that it doesn't go into the drains.
- Yes that would help to keep the lids on and stop rubbish flying away.
- There should be a school for te reo.
- Just in public areas where people go to a lot.
- Somewhere that there is a lot of underwater plants to protect the plants as well as the animals that live there. I'm not entirely sure.
- There was a show of hands (electric car ownership). One student answered that both parents owned electric cars.
- Yes, and encourage shops to use less plastic so that there is less need for rubbish bins to be around.
- Introduce Hybrid cars as this is a good transition between petrol and electric cars. We could also have electric buses and planes.
- I'm looking forward to my generation enjoying the environment. Cheaper house prices and more train stops. More science developments into eco-friendly ways to cook. Holograms that will pop out of our brains. I hope that you will take some of our ideas and carry them out to make a better world.

The meeting adjourned at 12.23pm and Cr Holborow left the meeting.

The meeting resumed at 1.30pm.

EHQ-28 Anne Geelan spoke to the following points:

- Regarding Indoor Sports Centre. I deal with a lot of older people in our community. A lot of older people go out in inclement weather to watch grandchildren play sport. In our Waikanae Beach Bowling club there are 8 over 80s and 10 or 12 over 70 years old who play. If you are thinking about a Sports Centre perhaps you could include a lawn bowls facility in there and may some other one's as well, as well as a restaurant and café to appeal to a wider group of people.
- Our group has people involved from Paekakariki out to Waitarere Beach. Perhaps KCDC and Horowhenua could consider developing something together.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- How many people in Kapiti play outdoor bowls.
- Re housing. If we were looking at our existing sites and stock would you support council looking at providing additional accommodation for the vulnerable in our community.
- Would you support funding in the LTP to pay for a feasibility study around the requirements for an indoor stadium.
- What area would be needed to accommodate bowls inside.

The submitter commented as follows

- There would be hundreds. There are 7 or 8 clubs in Kapiti. Ours is small but others would have 100 or so members.
- There are so many organisations like Reimans trying to develop in the area of housing for elderly people. There is a need at the other end of the scale. We have an issue in NZ in that we don't have entry level housing.
- Yes I would support funding for feasibility study. I would think about including Horowhenua as well.
- It depends what you are trying to accommodate inside. You'd be doing it for a number of activities. You'd make it a bigger centre so you could include other sporting events.

21LTP-11 Pat Stuart and Matu Booth, on behalf of Nga Manu Trust, spoke to the following points:

- We are committed to developing visitor experience. Something for people whatever the conditions. Looking to develop the visitors' centre.
- Doubled workforce from 3 to about 6 FTE to improve our business capability, including a business development manager a fundraiser and an administration person.
- We are essentially a voluntary organisation. The board is a voluntary group of people.
- Our commitment on the board is partnered with the investment we are making in staff. We are keen to develop our relationship with Mana whenua.
- Think of Nga Manu as our district's version of Zealandia. It's much more than just a recreational or visitor experience. Lowland swamp forest is the calling card to the early trust. We have had a long relationship with DOC in relation to breed for release of native species. Some significant local conservation effort as well. Many of the 20000 people would not see the huge conservation effort behind the scenes.
- 1500 visits were educational last year. 500 visits were from people with disabilities. Over 60 active volunteers at Nga Manu. We are supported by 300 members who pay subscription.
- Undergoing strategic planning process helping reshape our Trust vision to set it within the context we now need to go forward.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- You were encouraged by Al Morrison to think bigger and think ahead. Ha that been useful and not money wasted.
- Is the \$100,000 the cost of the feasibility study.

- Could you see Nga Manu becoming one of the key tourist attractions in the Kapiti Coast.
- Is there opportunity for internships.
- What thought have you given to the low carbon ways to get to Nga Manu. What advocacy role can you play.
- Have you talked to WRC about changing the bus services.
- Hoping you have fed into the Destination Plan.
- Are there income streams available through the conservation work that you do.
- Our submission to GW is being presented this afternoon. We can add the request to extend the Waikanae Pool Bus. Are you resourced to be the first port of call for injured birds on the Kapiti coast or what would your advice be.

The submitter commented as follows

- PGF was a washing machine experience but it is that that supplied our determination. We went into the process wanting the infrastructure we thought it could deliver. We have actually put a business team in place to deliver this and expertise to drive it.
- It's really a rough breakdown of how we would spend the original amount of money. A pretty thorough feasibility study that looked at all of the issues we would be looking at least \$3m to achieve it. So the investment up front is in terms of understanding what it will take to do it. It's a brief understanding of what we think it would cost.
- Yes it has that potential. Growing the business from a sustainability perspective. There is huge potential. We notice a lot more people finding their way to Nga Manu. Thank you for the signage. When the borders reopen we hope to become an important drop off point for visitors to this country. In the meantime we'd like to improve our reach in the region. The opening of Transmission Gully is a real opportunity to showcase what we have and also that's one of the reasons we want to provide the improved visitors centre.
- We offer scholarships for study. We also offer internships to wild based students. We could however comfortably spend all the money on developing the visitors' centre. There are those other aspects including research.
- We could comfortably spend it on the centre. Nga Manu is used as a research site for students taking scholarships.
- The most obvious is that we will pursue at some point is that there is a bus link that takes people to the swimming pool about 3k from Nga Manu. That would be an obvious opportunity to extend that bus route to Nga Manu at least in summer initially. We haven't spoken to WRC about changing bus route as yet.
- We did feed into early discussion and are keen to see the outcome.
- We receive no funding from DOC although we are in receipt of a relief funding as a result the administration of COVID support. That's pretty much a one off.
- We receive the benefit of displaying some species that we are working with programmes with DOC. We are able to turn that opportunity into good advocacy e.g. kiwi night encounters.
- Part of our value is that we have a captive breeding programme. We have birds for people to view. It does come with a cost. In particular housing and bedding.
- Nga Manu has a long history of being a rehabilitation centre. However as time has gone on we don't have the facilities Wellington Zoo or Wild base in Palmerston North have. We are more and more in the position that we cannot offer the backup care that the public still expect that we can.

Cr Holborow arrived at 2pm

EHQ-25 Neale Ames, on behalf of Ōtaki Surf Lifesaving Club, spoke to the following points:

- We're speaking in opposition to the proposed \$1 per club member pool admission charge. It does add significant costs overall in percentage terms. It also adds administration cost of no longer do you just walk into the pool.

- Our members swim twice a week 40 weeks of the year. Club members pay membership. We pay lane charges. That would be an additional cost of \$80 per year and would put even more pressure on families with more than one member.
- We provide a safety and rescue service at Otaki Beach. Our members voluntarily patrol. Over 2000 hours of voluntary patrol were performed for the recent season. Ongoing training in the pool for beach lifeguards is essential. It is not in the public interest to create barriers to pool access for our beach lifeguards.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- Could you articulate the level of hardship you see in the community with existing costs even without the \$1 proposal.
- What times of the day are you using the Otaki Pool.

The submitter commented as follows

- Our members pay a club fee. Most of that goes to paying lane charges in the off season for training. On top of that swimmers would pay \$1 twice a week. You are talking about 50% plus increase in what lifesavers have to pay.
- There are a few families that this would really impact especially if they have 2 or 3 children and it's likely some may well stop coming.
- We have not increased our membership for a number of years.
- We have the downtime off-peak slots e.g. Monday and Wednesday the last slots before the pool closes. We also don't occupy the whole pool. We use half of the pool.

21LTP-40 John Mills spoke to the following points:

- Managed retreat. With the like for like timber wall that is proposed I have shown you a photo – its looking like a wharf sometimes now and gets worse every time there is a good blow. The trend is when the sea erodes the beach it always goes down to the bottom of the wall and then you have trouble. If we put palings in 3.5m down the sea would get under it and beat the wall to death. I'm seriously and urgently calling for a different design. The design that was consented I agreed to because it had a lowered walkway, but It still had a meter of wall in front of the sea which is still going to give you turbulence.
- The papers that I handed out last night are photographs of 8 different walls in Australia that have encouraged the sand to come back.
- When a wall is built at Paekakariki you can almost guarantee the beach is going to drop at least 1.5m. It has dropped 2.5m in some places. This information has been out for the last 10 years at least. There is too much attention being paid to cost savings.
- The figures I have given you that fit within our budget do stack up. If sea level does rise and we have put in the wall that I am advocating we want to have a reef or breakwater because when you have a decent solid thing in front even if it's under water it does stop the bulk of the waves. With Gabian baskets I can do them for \$500 per meter, and if you add a contingency at \$700 per meter. That's a whole meter nearly the length of our seawall which will do the secondary protection for just over half a million dollars. The figures I am giving you are realistic.
- I know you are going to be pushing managed retreat thing that you are going to be pushing more and more. There is no reason for us to say we will pull back from supporting the parade at Paekakariki because of managed retreat. That is going to turn us into somewhere like Pukerua Bay where you can't actually get a vehicle down there. It's like a goat track and where anything significant has to be taken in by sea.
- If you are going the way of managed retreat why are you are still granting consents for brand new houses down the parade which are going to be severely challenged in 20 years' time. We don't want managed retreat we want managed defence.
- We've been going very deep with our walls for the past 10 years and we've had no failures yet.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- Is your design the desired design by the community. Would this design need re consenting.
- Does your design use any more space from the road out towards the sea than the community design groups design?
- Is it your understanding that the reason for this work is to protect council assets not houses.
- Do you have independent reports on the design you are proposing.
- We have had different groups for Paekakariki all suggesting alternative designs be looked at. At the end of the day what you are wanting is sand on the beach.

The submitter commented as follows

- Yes it is desired by the community. If re consenting is required this is allowed for.
- I don't know. I can't answer that. The community design group allowed for an extra 500 mills. But if it needs to go out any further then it should because it already looks like a wharf. If anyone was to stand under that wall especially when it's washed out it's dangerous because it hasn't got fall protection. A new consent is allowed for if necessary. The shape of the wall is just the same apart from that front step. The better stepped option is what I'm advocating.
- Yes.
- I'm sure we could get them, but they are all from Australia.
- Yes. I like people too. Wherever they put rocks the rocks have gone so far out there's no room for the people anymore.

Cr Elliott left the chamber at 2.23pm

21LTP-16 Colin Feek & Don Hunn, on behalf of Kāpiti Health Advisory Group, spoke to the following points:

- KHAG established 4 years ago. For 2 years KHAG has undertaken consultation in Kapiti to identify health service needs. The priority areas have been identified as Access to Services, Urgent Care, Care for Disabled, Mental Health and Care for the Elderly.
- KHAG has had a good response with CCDHB who include these priorities in their local planning. They have 2 people who attend KHAG Meetings.
- KHAG has supported and lobbied for a number of improvements. Inc. Wheelchair friendly shuttle, published options for transport to hospitals, supported Wellington Free Ambulance in their diversion scheme. WFA is a member of KHAG. A website is about to be completed identifying health resources and related services in the Kapiti area.
- We have requested through the Mayor information from CCDHB as to where Kapiti residents receive services, what's happening in the care for elderly services, and who's travelling currently to Wellington Regional Hospital for urgent care and get discharged the same day. The purpose is to see if we are making a difference and provide information to discuss possible improvements.
- Kapiti Health Network is established by Capitol Coast Health. It's a partnership with iwi. There are three priorities the Network are involved in including Health and Social Care Integration.
- Local housing provider has put in a primary care visit once a week which has reduced people going to Wellington Hospital.
- There is local planning for Services. CCDHB will change and we will have to develop new relationships with whoever takes over.
- As Council you have a legal obligation to promote the Four Well Beings of which Health is an integral part. We see you as contributing to the planning of health services. KHAG and the network are vehicles to do this.
- We are expectations on councils for having a role in improving health services in their jurisdiction.
- Pandemic – clearly there will be future discussion as to the future role of the Council.

- We would like to request some administrative support for KHAG. We would like some administrative support. We think we may need a half FTE to help us. That probably comes to \$50,000 to \$80,000. We don't want the money to do it. We want Council to help us do it.
- Consider if KHAG could be brought into your administrative machinery.
- Opportunities to plan and innovate.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- Surely your role should be more advocacy than advisory.
- Have you made appointments with Otaki and Mana electorate MPs, and Health Ministers?
- Are you aware we are undertaking a social and housing needs assessment. Would you be happy to be involved.
- KHAG feeding into Kapiti Health Network.
- What kind of relationship have you had with Kapiti Youth Support.
- Would be good to become part of the Council so we walk side by side with all these new reforms coming.

The submitter commented as follows

- Our role is both advocacy and also advisory to the Mayor. It should be both and more. Through the network we should be influencing how services are going to be provided.
- I don't see services being provided as they have been previously. I think we will be looking at technology and innovation. For example, there are important changes necessary in care for the elderly. How do we improve health services for the elderly at the top of the pyramid.
- Not yet.
- Yes. I don't want housing to drown us. I agree housing is an important impact. I think we'd have to see that need comes out what it looks like. We would be open to looking at it.
- Kapiti Coast Health appointed me to Kapiti Health Network knowing I was KHAG. They made it clear to me that they see the network as the doer. They have put a lot of work into the network. We have to monitor and influence the network and the future provider.
- I've been concentrating on the priorities we've been given. We have got quite a lot to do already.
- If you want us to get more involved we are happy to sit down to see how we would do that.

21LTP-57 Geoffrey and Eva Churchman spoke to the following points:

- An extension of Waikanae riverbank walkways and cycleways. The Reikorangi Residents Association also mentioned this in their submission.
- The present paths extend the length of the Waikanae river on both banks for about 5km between the main road and the beach. Paths are used extensively by cyclists and walkers.
- To the east of the main road there is no path on either side, and it is desirable that there be one.
- When heading towards Reikorangi from Waikanae on the Reikorangi Road the road becomes narrow and largely devoid of shoulders for much of the road past the water treatment plant. There is no choice for cyclists other than to cycle on the road. It would be desirable that there be a side path that connects to a path along the river.
- The popular swimming hole known as Devil's Elbow which is accessed via a 200m long path through the bushes from the road. At that point there are short shoulders for a small number of cars to park. We suggest that the new riverbank path go as far as the road bridge over the Waikanae River at Reikorangi. From there to the junction of Reikorangi Road and the fork forming Ngati Awa Road and Akatarawa Road and where the Anglican Church is, is about 400 meters. We are proposing that this be investigated. It would not be a big-ticket item.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- Referring to page 3 and key question around airport and comments. Who released a letter to you from the owners of the Airport the Mayor and Councillors that was published on Waikanae Watch on 4
- Regarding your comment do not close the green waste facility in Park Road Waikanae. Who released the email from KCDC staff to Councillors that you reference in the opening comment in your story on Monday.
- Do you have any idea of what the potential generation is from the cost of micro hydro with the Dam Discussion.
- Do you agree with the submissions that the green waste facility in Waikanae is retained.

The submitter commented as follows

- I do not intend to answer the question.
- No I haven't but it's not going to be huge. It doesn't need to be huge to be economic and viable.
- Yes I think it's important that facility be retained.

The meeting adjourned at 2.50pm and resumed at 3.10pm

Cr Randall left the meeting at 3:10 pm.

21LTP-70 Keith Johnstone, on behalf of Paekakariki Housing Trust, spoke to the following points:

- Keith Johnstone Cochair of the Housing Trust are highly supportive of the Council taking a greater role as an enabler in Housing. Encourage you to go faster, focus on affordable housing, housing for older people, to look for partners and look at what you can do to enable land becoming available for housing, better provision of services to that land and look at the District Plan to make it more housing friendly.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- Some people have confused the idea that Council playing a larger role means it is going to be a housing developer.
- Would you see a role for Council to try and have examples that other developers could follow.
- Are you aware we will be starting consultation about the growth strategies.
- Accessory dwellings. You'd see this as the quickest low hanging fruit.
- Do you see scope for the Trust to talk with the Paekakariki School about their vision and ideas.

The submitter commented as follows

- I think that fear exists and that it sounds expensive and complicated.
- Yes you could play the role of a provider of examples and you could do this in partnership with other housing providers. There are all sorts of possibilities for commercial and residential developments as a core where people live and also work.
- What can we do about creating examples quickly once that consultation is going on.
- Yes there is some other low hanging fruit involving community providers and looking at other possibilities to develop. But this seems to be one of the first.
- We'd love to do speak with the school students and are keen to do that.
- There is about 20 hectares of flat land that will become available at the conclusion of Transmission Gully that does have housing potential. The biggest opportunity to retain the diversity that exists in Paekakariki is this land. The second is that accessory buildings would enable diversity. It would also enable the longer-term sustainability of the school.

21LTP-85 Marcel Van de Assum, on behalf of Save Kapiti Airport, spoke to the following points:

- Retaining the airport and resolving past wrongs are not mutually exclusive.
- There are a lot of different dimensions and lenses – serves multiple purposes - Medivac, Disaster Recovery, Passenger Transport, Aeroclub, Open space, sights of cultural significance.
- As a strategic asset there are opportunities for the future, such as connecting regions. Alongside aircraft avionics is also opening up opportunities. I would envisage avionics business and then building ancillary businesses.
- Point to point air travel is the future. Cleaner more sustainable travel.
- Beyond the Airport. The Airport is less than half the land space and so the opportunity exists for developing housing, hubs, a commercial business precinct and restoration of wetlands. I'd encourage a holistic view of the asset.
- Airports are not usually economically viable from flights alone. The community has been consistently supportive of retaining the Airport. There are various mechanisms, some sort of joint venture, a CCO, or some sort of collaboration for partnership.
- More start-up ventures are about making a difference, being impact lead and not just focussing on returns.
- Sustaining the Airport is the greatest impact opportunity we have on the coast.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- Do members have experience in development of this sort of scale.
- Are you aware that some of the aircraft would have to be empty to take off from Kapiti Airport.
- How many members do you have.
- How many are from within the district or outside of the district.
- What's your relationship like with the current owners of the airport and in terms of facilitating those ideas.
- Do your members understand that the LTP will give Council a mandate to take a particular approach in terms of the airport.

The submitter commented as follows

- No. It's about highlighting the potential and painting a picture of what's possible. We're deliberately not bringing a specific property investment lens. We want to paint a bigger picture of what's possible and help stakeholder contribute to that outcome.
- I'm not an airport or aircraft expert. In an emergency situation I expect that concessions would need to be applied to take off and landing envelope and various other factors.
- About 7000 registered on the mailing list.
- I would expect that the majority are from the region. On the committee most live up here. There are a number of folks who live from Paramata north.
- There is respect and understanding. We just have a different view in terms of the future, and it would be great if we could align those views for collective success. A level of collaboration would be needed as part of going forward.
- In the end we are respectful of process. This process is part of achieving a particular outcome. It's up to you to absorb different perspectives and way up viability. I respect that and am sure others do too.

EHQ-51 Evan Freshwater spoke to the following points:

- Cycling Infrastructure in Kapiti and making better use of what we have.
- Cycleway's infrastructure we have is really good. The gaps are in the connectivity between the expressway cycleway path and the community. I would like to see more separation between cyclists and vehicles, and between cyclists and pedestrians,

particularly bearing in mind the older population in Kapiti. Accidents happen and people can get hurt.

- Council has been funded to provide for more connectivity down to the coast from the expressway cycle path. I've seen some things disappear from strategy to strategy. I'm not sure why that is.
- Multiuse sporting facility here in the district is imperative. There is demand for people to have a venue where they can undertake indoor sports e.g. community activities, ball sports, martial arts in fit for purpose facilities. We know the population is growing and we need the facilities to provide for that.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- Do you have experience of schools blocking community access.
- Nga Pura Pura is a great facility. What barriers do you see in using that facility.
- Did you participate in our sustainable transport strategy.
- Are you aware of any research to see if CCOs are financially viable.
- Are you part of a cycling group that feeds into the CWB.
- Would be interested to talk with you about any tracks you believe that have been taken off the strategy.
- Would you support funding going into the long-term plan for a feasibility study on an indoor sports centre.

Cr Compton and Cr Randall left the chamber at 3.49pm.

Cr Compton returned at 4.16pm.

The submitter commented as follows

- Access has tended to be blocked during school time. Also over years the school tends to consider the facility more it's than the communities. There are dozens of small venues that people are using but if we had a venue where people could collaborate that would be wonderful and would bring communities together.
- When I've talked to people about going to Otaki and using that facility some groups have been told point blank they are not welcome. It's not a Council owned facility. If it's owned by us Council gets to discuss how it is used.
- I was aware of the strategy but don't know if I submitted.
- Yes a family friend is an accountant whose last job involved looking at every CCO in New Zealand and very few were financially successful. Some were viable to varying degrees.
- With three boys I don't have time to be involved in any cycling organisations anymore.
- I would love to see funding going into the LTP for a feasibility study on an indoor sports centre.

EHQ-47 Sam Pritchard, on behalf of Kapiti Chamber of Commerce, spoke to the following points:

- The Chamber of Commerce represents over 300 businesspeople in Kapiti
- There is a huge opportunity for growth. This needs to be done in a managed way. Council needs to have a customer focussed approach in order to enable this to happen.
- Councils' procurement policy should support local businesses as much as possible.
- The Chamber is happy to collaborate with Council on growth and the opportunities that brings.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- Do you see a great deal of work that can be done to try to influence the market as opposed to being a housing developer.
- Do you see Council's role in trying to rectify the lack of development of affordable housing, emergency housing, social housing.

- Do you think there is more money to be made by developers in the housing which is not social housing.
- Did the chamber discuss their planned survey on the Airport with the current owners before it took place.
- How's the collaborations going in regard to KCDC around Economic Development.
- What was working closely with Council like in delivering to the community on recovery. Did your members and the wider community benefit from that.

The submitter commented as follows

- Yes it's a definition around the role Council should have. Council definitely have role in housing in reducing regulation and helping zoning and supply of land. We don't see the Council as a housing developer.
- The more land you provide the more options will be provided.
- Yes but there are numerous shared equity, rent to buy models.
- No but Chris is coming to the next Board Meeting to speak to the Board.
- The Economic Development Team under Darryn Grant and Leanna has been great. We have had some quite good engagement and have co-hosted a number of webinars. We have a monthly meeting with the ED team.
- We had some of our biggest numbers turn up to those webinars. The ED Team were very good to work with.

21LTP-59 Ellen Blake, on behalf of Wellington Living Streets, spoke to the following points:

- A Pedestrian Advocacy Group part of a larger group covering the Wellington Region. We try to get more people walking more often. Healthy, social, and good for the community and economy.
- Good on Kapiti District for declaring a climate emergency in 2019. We are expecting new planning laws to have a focus on making more liveable places, so places need to be more walkable.
- Propose that Paraparaumu link road project is canned, and the money is redistributed to footways and footpaths programme and to the transformation of the revoked state highway one work. Ask that work on footpaths is done well and done once. One good model is e.g. Upper Hutt has a cool redevelopment outside their train station.
- Make places safer for people who are walking. We don't support shared paths. Support in particular 30km zones, slower speeds around schools. Another good place to spend money.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- Were you in the process feeding onto the revocation plans for M2PP and have you seen the designs for the pathway and cycleway extending through to the north.
- Have you seen the plans for around the railway station area.
- Why are you opposed to shared pathways.
- Do you believe an etiquette programme with regards to cyclists and interaction on the shared pathway would be helpful.
- Were you aware that NZTA provide funding so we are getting good bang for our buck with the \$6m.

The submitter commented as follows

- No but I know you have good staff on council who are onto those sorts of things.
- No but \$6m won't buy you very much in any road transport process.
- Shared paths are designed with cyclists in mind and pedestrians, particularly older people feel uncomfortable or will not use them. Particularly makes old people feel unsafe. Cyclists don't like it either. Do it once do it right. It's best practice to have separated facilities.
- No it doesn't work. It's not been effective anywhere else I don't see why it should be successful here.

- Yes we are aware.

EHQ-52 Michael McKeon spoke requesting to the following points:

- Emphasised the intent of private plan change 73 be continued into the LTP. The development around an operating airport with a little of the development be put aside to support the Airport be permitted.
- About 55% of the area could be developed for non-aviation purposes. That sort of development could be aligned with funded crown investment programmes.
- Retaining a reduced airport as an enabler. Quality and visionary housing that Kapiti could really be proud.
- It's important to keep the airport open so that we have time to make an informed decision.
- Kapiti Coast District Council should have involvement in the Airport.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- Your submission mentions a plan to close the airport. Were you privy to any information that I haven't been with regard to the future of the airport.

The submitter commented as follows

- No, just what I have read in the media.

EHQ-14 Barry Stimpson spoke to the following points:

- Waikanae swimming pool. That its summertime picnic pool facilities need to be upgraded. Existing dressing room need new showers and toilet cubicles, vanity tops basins and mirrors. New facilities for disabled, staff room and entrance lobby need to be similar to those at Paraparaumu Aquatics Centre.
- Also in 20 year plan a new Waikanae Aquatics Centre with a roof similar to Otaki Pool. This could be located off Park Avenue near Somerset Village or further north adjacent to a future Waikanae College.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- Are you aware that one of the reasons for its popularity is the nature of it being an open pool.
- Can you explain the plans that you past around.
- Have you been to the Community board with these ideas.
- Are you a regular user.

The submitter commented as follows

- I am aware of that. The facilities just need to be upgraded/ renovated within the next five years. Longer term I am looking for a brand-new complex within 20 years. Not an award-winning roof, just an award-winning facility.
- I drew the plans. The facility is 50 years old and there has been very little done to the changing room. The other point is the choke point in the entry lobby. People bring chilly bins plus children and the existing lobby is inadequate.
- No.
- Yes a regular user. I'm not suggesting any work on the pool itself.

The meeting adjourned at 4:28pm and resumed at 6:02pm.

21LTP-87 & EHQ-50 Donovan Joyce, Ngati Maiotaki Hapu spoke to the following points:

- Donovan Joyce from Nga Hapu Otaki – direction of council for community outcomes, are these the correct priorities. Council's partnership with mana whenua needs to be treaty based and prioritise the protection, maintenance, strengthening and development of Ōtaki ahi kā Whanau and hāpu of Ngati Mai Otaki, Ngati Pare, Ngati Huia ki Katihiku as hapu specified in appendix 1 of the Iwi Memorandum of Partnership with Council.

- Investing for resilience and growth – but not the expense of the place of mana whenua as ahi kā and of te Taiao. Council needs to partner with Ōtaki ahi kā hapu to explore environmentally sustainable solutions.
- Financial strategy – proposed 13.2 % rates increase for Ōtaki will have a disproportionate effect on mana whenua ahi kā residents of Ōtaki. Mana whenua have a long history of adverse effects of council policies including rates, resulting in their ongoing alienation from whenua tupuna.
- Would like to see plan for COVID 19 recovery for Nga Hapu. Council contributed \$20,000; Ngati mai Ōtaki hapu have not seen it
- Provide water retention facilities to all marae within the district.
- Support the development of pataka kai and local food production, including on Maori owned lands and at marae
- Direct line of contact with all hapu mandated representatives as part of a comprehensive response plan for the district.
- Access to housing: engaging with manawhenua, hapu landowners ensuring manawhenua are co-architects in planning for any social and elder housing. District plan must contain adequate protections for identified and unidentified wahi tapu in any new greenfield developments
- Responding to climate change - we've made good progress in reducing emissions. Support new waste minimisation processes.
- Do not allow brown field development on Ōtaki beach and marine parade.
- Retain identity and unique features of Ōtaki.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- Cr Coutts noted the effect of rising house and rent costs, and subsequent rate increase and impact on ahi kā in Ōtaki.
- Cr McCann noted housing is a significant issue, and care should be taken with development that is going to force people out.
- Mayor noted the invitation to councillors to meet with iwi and hapu in their rohe.
- Cr Holborow questioned how council could best have a conversation around the district growth strategy with manawhenua

The submitter commented as follows

- Some are being confronted with having to move because of increasing costs, including rates. Raukawa marae principle home, if people not on marae we are no longer ahi kā – so if people have to leave because of increasing costs then the fires at Raukawa marae will go out, and then the marae will die.
- House prices dictate the movement of people.
- Council needs to prioritise the protection, maintenance, strengthening and development of Ōtaki ahi kā Whanau and hapu

Heni Wiriha Te Rei, Ngati Huia ki Katihiku spoke to the following points:

- councillors visit marae to engage.
- Support strengthening manawhenua – Council relationship, and council recognition of ahi kā.
- Developing leadership programmes for ahi kā youth, mentorship, internships.
- Ahi kā and taiao at the forefront of COVID funding and resilience.
- Support the view of Ngati Mai Ōtaki. Increase in rates contribute to negative outcomes for mana whenua
- Pandemic or civil emergency response – would like to see marae provisioned with PPE kits generators etc for response to pandemic/civil emergencies.
- Support manawhenua in development of papa kainga models
- DP protect identified and unidentified wahi tapu, including wetlands.
- Ahi kā manawhenua contribute to the identity and health of a community.
- Create food forests, community gardens.
- No more development on Ōtaki Beach

- Do not support strategic framework set in the plan, until a two-house model can be developed, recognising te tiriti
- Retain unique features of Otaki must include ahi kā in development plans.
- Build resilience – through supply of water tanks at marae with quality filtering systems, community gardens.
- Should partner with manawhenua ahi kā in provision of housing.
- Funding for safe play area in Otaki, bi-lingual signage
- Rate remission policy is inequitable for manawhenua ahi kā.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- The Mayor noted a commonality between this submission and Ngati Mai Ōtaki's submission.
- Cr Coutts asked about how rates remission policy could further assist manawhenua ahi kā.
- Cr Handford asked is the strategic framework would be supported if it was based on a treaty house model.
- Cr McCann noted the excellent suggestions, and asked how setting aside a percentage of housing stock for kaumatua would work
- Cr Buswell asked whether the submitter worked with WREMO around emergency preparedness and response.

The submitter commented as follows

- Discussion around rate will be taken offline. A lot of whanau are renters, so rates increases will affect their rent.
- A treaty house model for the strategic framework would be supported.
- There is a concern around the criteria based on age, given the mortality rates of manawhenua

Aroha Gleeson spoke to the following points:

- seeking support for a chill out space for youth in Otaki.
- Make friends, build confidence, keep youth off the streets
- Gaming room, music recording studio, basketball courts and chill out space
- While there are services in Kapiti transport is a big issue

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- Councillors would like to engage rangatahi
- Transport for youth from Ōtaki could be investigated

The submitter commented as follows

- While there is a lot to do in Paraparaumu, transport for rangatahi is a problem, and rangatahi would prefer something on their own turf.

Roimata Baker spoke to the following points:

- Support in rehabilitating Winstone Lake
- Three key points, people purpose and place.
- Create a home for waka ama, facility to host national tournaments.
- Enhancing the environment by remediating the lake.
- Building a lake house for multiple clubs.
- Look forward to any future investment in the lake, including infrastructure such as roads, carparks, and toilets.

- Would like iwi to name the lake.

Summary of Discussion Points raised by Elected Members

- Mayor notes that the lake and area round it could be a significant regional asset.
- Cr Coutts notes the quality and depth of the submissions. Would there be an opportunity for elected members and staff to visit the site to get a grasp of the vision for the site.
- Lake is a by-product of the region's growth.
- How is the current work funded.

The submitter commented as follows

- Councillors and staff would be welcome, and would get a feel for how it would link in with the shared pathway and other developments
- Ongoing discussions with GW, Winstone and others in rehabilitation of the area.
- Currently we fund up to 2 portaloos ourselves.
- We have an opportunity to develop an amazing space from scratch
- Current funding is from our ongoing fundraising

The Council meeting closed at 7.52pm.

.....
CHAIRPERSON

**MINUTES OF KAPITI COAST DISTRICT COUNCIL
COUNCIL MEETING
HELD ONLINE VIA ZOOM
ON THURSDAY, 26 AUGUST 2021 AT 9.30AM**

PRESENT: Mayor K Gurunathan, Deputy Mayor Janet Holborow, Cr Angela Buswell, Cr James Cootes, Cr Jackie Elliott, Cr Gwynn Compton, Cr Jocelyn Prvanov, Cr Martin Halliday, Cr Sophie Handford, Cr Robert McCann, Cr Bernie Randall

IN ATTENDANCE: Mr Wayne Maxwell, Ms Natasha Tod, Mr Sean Mallon, Mrs Janice McDougall, Mr Mark de Haast, Mr James Jefferson, Ms Sacha Haskell, Mr Tim Power, Ms Sarah Wattie, Ms Leeza Boyd, Ms Leyanne Belcher, Mr Grayson Rowse.

Community Board Chair Kathy Spiers, Community Board Chair Holly Ewens, Community Board Chair James Westbury, Community Board Chair Chris Papps

APOLOGIES: Nil

**LEAVE OF
ABSENCE:** Nil

1 WELCOME

2 COUNCIL BLESSING

The Mayor welcomed everyone to the meeting and Cr Handford read the Council blessing.

3 APOLOGIES

Cr Jackie Elliott advised that she may have to leave for part of the meeting, and Mayor K. Gurunathan would leave the meeting early.

4 DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST RELATING TO ITEMS ON THE AGENDA

Cr Holborow declared a conflict of interest in relation to item 12 on the Agenda.

5 PUBLIC SPEAKING TIME FOR ITEMS RELATING TO THE AGENDA

Tina Pope, on behalf of the Paekākāriki Community Board, spoke to Councillors in relation to item 8.1 on the agenda, 2021 Representation Review - Decision on Initial Proposal. Ms Pope responded to questions from members.

Richard Mansell spoke to Councillors in relation to item 8.1 on the agenda,, 2021 Representation Review - Decision on Initial Proposal, and responded to questions from members.

Margaret Stevenson-Wright, on behalf of the Waikanae Community Board, spoke to Councillors in relation to item 8.1 on the agenda, 2021 Representation Review - Decision on Initial Proposal,. Ms Stevenson-Wright responded to questions from members.

Cr Prvanov read out letter from Mr Graham Trask regarding agenda item 8.1, 2021 Representation Review - Decision on Initial Proposal.

6 MEMBERS' BUSINESS

- (a) Public Speaking Time Responses.
This was covered in item 8.1 on the Agenda.
- (b) Leave of Absence
There were none.
- (c) Matters of an Urgent Nature (advice to be provided to the Chair prior to the commencement of the meeting)
There were none.

7 MAYOR'S REPORT

The Mayor presented his report

MOTION

RESOLUTION CO2021/52

Moved: Cr Sophie Handford

Seconder: Cr Jackie Elliott

That the Mayor's report be accepted.

CARRIED

8 REPORTS

8.1 2021 REPRESENTATION REVIEW - DECISION ON INITIAL PROPOSAL

Janice McDougall presented the report and responded to questions from members.

RESOLUTION CO2021/53

Moved: Mayor K Gurunathan

Seconder: Cr Angela Buswell

That the Council:

1. Agree, in accordance with sections 19H and 19J of the Local Electoral Act 2001, to adopt its initial proposal for the review of its representation arrangements for at least the 2022 triennial elections as follows:
 - 1.1. Kāpiti Coast District Council to comprise of the mayor elected at large and ten councillors, specifically five councillors elected to wards and five councillors elected district-wide.
 - 1.2. Kāpiti Coast District Council be divided into three wards, these being:
 - 1.2.1. **Kāpiti ki te Raki / Northern Ward** (one ward councillor), the proposed boundaries and of which are shown at Appendix 1.
 - 1.2.2. **Kāpiti ki Waenga / Central Ward** (three ward councillors), the proposed boundaries and of which are shown at Appendix 1.

1.2.3. **Kāpiti ki te Tonga / Southern Ward** (one ward councillor), the proposed boundaries and of which are shown at Appendix 1.

2. Notes that the current Ōtaki, Waikanae, Paraparaumu-Raumati and Paekākāriki Community Boards are not included in the representation arrangements set out in the initial proposal.
3. Notes the following in relation to the initial proposal:
 - 3.1. the total number of councillors will remain at 10 with a mixed representation model, comprising five ward councillors and five district-wide councillors, plus the mayor, to provide effective representation for Kāpiti Coast District.
 - 3.2. the reasons for the change in the number of wards and ward boundary changes are to better reflect the district's communities of interest and to provide fairer representation (specifically in relation to the Kāpiti ki te Raki / Northern Ward and Kāpiti ki Waenga / Central Ward).
 - 3.3. the reasons that the initial proposal does not include community boards is because Kāpiti Coast District Council is satisfied that the existing communities of interest are represented by the proposed ward structure, and that there are alternative ways to maintain and strengthen local community representation within Kāpiti Coast District Council structures.
 - 3.4. as the Kāpiti ki te Raki / Northern Ward is non-complaint with the fair representation (+/- 10% rule), if the initial proposal is confirmed by Council as its final proposal, the proposal must be automatically referred to the Local Government Commission for a binding determination under section 19V(5) of the Local Electoral Act 2001.
 - 3.5. that in accordance with section 19Y(1) of the Local Electoral Act 2001 if no submissions are received on the initial proposal, then this proposal must become the final proposal.
4. Agree that the above initial proposal be submitted for formal public consultation, including inviting submissions from 1 September 2021 to 4 October 2021.
5. Resolve to establish a representation review editorial committee constituting the Mayor, Deputy Mayor, Cr McCann and Cr Handford with the delegated authority to approve the consultation material ahead of the public notice on 1 September 2021.

For: Mayor Gurunathan, Crs Janet Holborow, Angela Buswell, James Cootes, Martin Halliday, Sophie Handford and Robert McCann

Against: Crs Jackie Elliott, Gwynn Compton, Jocelyn Prvanov and Bernie Randall

CARRIED 7/4

CARRIED

8.2 REVIEW OF THE GENERAL BYLAW 2010

Leeza Boyd presented the report which was taken as read, Ms Boyd and Tim Power responded to questions from members.

RESOLUTION CO2021/54

Moved: Deputy Mayor Janet Holborow
 Seconder: Cr Angela Buswell

23. That Council notes that the General Bylaw 2010:

- 23.1. was adopted on 28 January 2010, when the consolidated Kapiti Coast District Council General Bylaw 1991 was split into a series of topic-specific bylaws
- 23.2. holds a range of administrative provisions common to the individual bylaws, and
- 23.3. under the Local Government Act 2002, is due for review and will be automatically revoked on 28 January 2022 if a new bylaw is not adopted

24. That Council note that:

- 24.1. modern legislative practices dictate that legislation be as simple, consolidated and not re-state matters already addressed in other legislation, and
- 24.2. the majority of provisions in the General Bylaw 2010 are redundant because they are covered in other legislation or replicated by existing provisions in individual bylaws

25. That Council note that:

- 25.1. since 2018, relevant General Bylaw 2010 provisions have been copied into individual bylaws as part of their regular statutory reviews, and
- 25.2. by the end of the year, only six of the 11 individual bylaws will still retain a link to the General Bylaw 2010

26. That Council note that the review also identified five other minor or technical additional amendments that would improve the accuracy and clarity of several individual bylaws

27. That Council agrees to:

- 27.1. revoke the General Bylaw 2010 as of 31 December 2021
- 27.2. 31 December 2021, by making the 15 amendments detailed in the Appendix
- 27.3. improve the accuracy and clarity of several individual bylaws effective 31 December 2021, by making the five additional amendments detailed in the Appendix.

CARRIED

9 CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES

9.1 CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES

RESOLUTION CO2021/55

Moved: Cr Jackie Elliott
Seconder: Cr Sophie Handford

The minutes of the Council meeting of 24 June 2021 be accepted as a true and correct record.

The minutes of the Council meeting, as amended, of 29 July 2021 be accepted as a true and correct record

CARRIED

Mayor K Gurunathan left the meeting at 1:13 pm.

10 PUBLIC SPEAKING TIME

- Covering other items if required
- Public Speaking Time responses

11 CONFIRMATION OF PUBLIC EXCLUDED MINUTES**12 PUBLIC EXCLUDED REPORTS****RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC****PUBLIC EXCLUDED RESOLUTION CO2021/56**

Moved: Cr Gwynn Compton

Seconder: Cr Sophie Handford

That, pursuant to Section 48 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, the public now be excluded from the meeting for the reasons given below, while the following matters are considered.

The general subject matter of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48 for the passing of this resolution
11.1 - Confirmation of Public Excluded minutes	Section 7(2)(a) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons	Section 48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
12.1 - Appointment of A Community Representative to the Grants Allocation Subcommittee	Section 7(2)(a) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons	Section 48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7

CARRIED

RESOLUTION CO2021/59

Moved: Cr Martin Halliday

Seconder: Deputy Mayor Janet Holborow

That the Council moves out of a public excluded meeting

CARRIED

The Council came out of Public Excluded business having resolved:

RESOLUTION CO2021/58

That Council appoints for the remainder of the 2019-2022 Triennium:

(a) Michelle Scullion as community representative on the Grants Allocation Subcommittee for the Creative Communities New Zealand Scheme;

That Council approves the release of this report 'Appointment of Community Representative to the Grants Allocation Subcommittee' (excluding Appendices) and the resolutions from public excluded session.

Appendices

- 1 Report: Appointment of a Community Representative to the Grants Allocation Subcommittee- released from Public Excluded business

The Council meeting went into public excluded session at 1.15pm.

The Council came out of public excluded session at 1.37pm

The Council meeting closed at 1.38pm.

.....
CHAIRPERSON

**MINUTES OF KAPITI COAST DISTRICT COUNCIL
EXTRAORDINARY COUNCIL MEETING
HELD ONLINE VIA ZOOM
ON THURSDAY, 2 SEPTEMBER 2021 AT 1.35PM**

PRESENT: Mayor K Gurunathan, Deputy Mayor Janet Holborow, Cr Angela Buswell, Cr James Cootes, Cr Jackie Elliott, Cr Gwynn Compton, Cr Jocelyn Prvanov, Cr Martin Halliday, Cr Sophie Handford, Cr Robert McCann, Cr Bernie Randall

IN ATTENDANCE: Community Board Chairs Kathy Spiers, Chris Papps and James Westbury.

Mr Wayne Maxwell, Mrs Janice McDougall, Mr Mark de Haast, Mr Tim Power, Ms Sarah Wattie, Ms Kerry Wright, Ms Jessica Mackman, Mr Grayson Rowse, Mrs Tanicka Mason

APOLOGIES: There were none.

LEAVE OF ABSENCE: There were none.

1 WELCOME

2 COUNCIL BLESSING

The Council blessing was not read.

3 APOLOGIES

There were none.

4 DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST RELATING TO ITEMS ON THE AGENDA

There were none.

5 PUBLIC SPEAKING TIME FOR ITEMS RELATING TO THE AGENDA

There were none.

6 MEMBERS' BUSINESS

(a) Public Speaking Time Responses

There were none.

(b) Leave of Absence

There were none.

(c) Matters of an Urgent Nature (advice to be provided to the Chair prior to the commencement of the meeting)

There were none.

7 REPORTS

7.1 CHANGE TO COUNCIL CALENDAR OF MEETINGS DURING COVID-19 RESPONSE

Sarah Wattie, Governance and Legal Services Manager, spoke to the report and answered members questions.

RESOLUTION CO2021/57

Moved: Cr Gwynn Compton

Seconder: Cr Martin Halliday

That the Council:

Receive the information.

Note that the Covid-19 Epidemic Preparedness (COVID-19) Notice 2020 has been renewed and currently remains in force until 20 September 2021 (with an anticipated extension).

Resolves that official meetings of Council, Strategy and Operations Committee and Audit and Risk Subcommittee will continue to be held remotely while the Wellington Region is at Alert Levels 3 and 4.

Resolves with immediate effect that, all other official meetings of Council's committees, subcommittees and decision-making bodies (including community boards) are cancelled until the Wellington region moves to Alert Level 2 or lower. During this time, time sensitive decisions that would have been considered by those other bodies may be referred to Council for a decision.

Resolves that subject to the Covid-19 Epidemic Preparedness (COVID-19) Notice 2020 being extended beyond 20 September 2021, that whenever the Wellington region moves to Alert Levels 3 or 4 for a period greater than 3 days, other than meetings of Council, the Strategy and Operations Committee and Audit and Risk Subcommittee, all other official meetings of Council's committees, subcommittees and decision-making bodies including community boards be cancelled until the region reverts to Alert Level 2 or lower.

Notes that in the case of an extended period at Alert Level 3 or 4, staff may bring forward a paper to amend this approach if necessary to ensure key decision-making activities of committees, subcommittees and decision-making bodies (including community boards) can continue during that time.

CARRIED

8 PUBLIC SPEAKING TIME

- Covering other items if required
- Public Speaking Time responses

9 CONFIRMATION OF PUBLIC EXCLUDED MINUTES

Nil

The Council meeting closed at 1.59pm.

.....

CHAIRPERSON

10 PUBLIC SPEAKING TIME

- Covering other items if required
- Public Speaking Time responses

11 CONFIRMATION OF PUBLIC EXCLUDED MINUTES

12 PUBLIC EXCLUDED REPORTS

RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC

PUBLIC EXCLUDED RESOLUTION

That, pursuant to Section 48 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, the public now be excluded from the meeting with the exception of James Westbury, Chair of the Waikanae Community Board due to his relevant local knowledge to item 12.1 of the public excluded agenda, for the reasons given below, while the following matters are considered.

The general subject matter of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48 for the passing of this resolution
11.1 - Confirmation of Public Excluded minutes	Section 7(2)(a) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons	Section 48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
12.1 - Mahara Gallery - award tender	<p>Section 7(2)(b)(ii) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information</p> <p>Section 7(2)(h) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities</p> <p>Section 7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)</p>	Section 48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
12.2 - Re-appointment of Council-appointed trustee to	Section 7(2)(a) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons,	Section 48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting

the Kapiti Community Recreational Turf Trust	including that of deceased natural persons	would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
---	---	---